

The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Teachings from Heaven



Special Edition 13

The Primordial Essence of God
Let there be Light



Preserved and presented by:
Samuel

The Alpha and Omega of Creation

Special Edition Series

SE_1. The Seven Rosaries of Mary

SE_2. Passion and Death of Jesus Christ

SE_3. 40 Day Rosary of Lent

SE_4. Advent Rosary and The Epiphany of the Lord

SE_5. The Holy Family Flees to Egypt

SE_6. The Miracle Work of the Child Jesus in Egypt

SE_7. The Departure of the Holy Family from Egypt

SE_8. Moses and the Ten Commandments

SE_9. The Vineyard Workers of the Lord

SE_10. Becoming a Child of God

SE_11. Pathway to the Holy Spirit

SE_12. Continuation of Life after Death

SE_13. The Primordial Essence of God

SE_14. Knowledge/Progress Advanced Civilization of Adam

SE_15. People of the Star Worlds and the Cosmic Man

SE_16. The Fallen Angels – who are they?

SE_17. The Real Story of the Flood

SE_18. The Three Days of Darkness

SE_19. The Last Seven Years of Earth

SE_20. The Fall of a Great Nation – WW III – Antichrist

SE_21. The Seventh Trumpet – Woe- judgement Day

Bonus – The Seven Words of Christ on the Cross

Visit: WWW.AlphaAndOmegaOfCreation.Org

The Teachings of Jesus

Become an Apostle of Truth

Truth only comes from God and before the world can come to an end, as we know it, the truth must be revealed. How will this be done? The Lord will accomplish this by using his prophets; the same way He used the prophets in the Old Testament which also contains the Book of the Prophets.

This work presents the teachings that were given, by the Lord, to the prophets of our time that are located throughout the world. When these teachings are brought together, they present a clear picture of the events that will lead us to the return of Jesus in Glory and the end of a period of salvation.

Jesus is speaking: "All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear."

Ref: MDM message Jan 24, 2014

The 'final picture' has been assembled and presented in the twelve volumes of the Alpha and Omega of Creation Series



Become an Apostle of truth by passing on the Lord's teachings to family and friends. The Lord has revealed the past, the present and the future. You can't even begin to comprehend His love for you unless you understand the very beginning, only then will you understand who you really are and how great is His love for you.

In Honor of the Holy Spirit

May the Holy Spirit descend upon you and fill you with love and wisdom, as you journey through space and time, to discover the wonders of creation as the Father reveals His Divine Plan for mankind. May the Magnificat of the Blessed Mother's "yes" be your "yes" as you open your heart and mind to receive knowledge, truth, and understanding that only the Holy Spirit can give.



"When the Paraclete comes, the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father – and whom I Myself will send from the Father – He will bear witness on My behalf. He will guide you to all truth."

(John 15, 26-27; 16:13)

The Spirit of Truth Prayer

Holy Spirit baptize me with the fire of your love. I have surrendered to you the best of my ability, and now I want to activate Your Spirit of Love within me. I need Your power in my life. Please fill me now. I believe that as I yield and ask, You will release Your strength, wisdom, healing, and love to meet the needs of the hour. Work in me in a powerful way. I want every purpose God has for my life to be fulfilled, and I need you, mighty Spirit of God, to bring that purpose to fulfillment. Release Your Spirit within me, Amen.

They shall all be taught by God

John 6:41-51

Table of Content



Table of Contents

Become an Apostle of Truth.....	3
In Honor of the Holy Spirit.....	4
Table of Content.....	5
Creation Message – being taught by God.....	9
Prelude: Fulfillment of Divine Promises-Truth.....	11
Introduction to Spiritual Knowledge.....	12
The Father's Voice	14
The Word as Father of His Children.....	14
The Significance of Realization	17
God is Inscrutable	18
Inscrutability of the Deity	19
God's Nature is a Mystery	21
Section 1: In the Beginning was the Word.....	23
The Gospel of John 1-16.....	23
In The Beginning was the Word – Part 1	24
In the Beginning was the Word – Part 2	27
The Word – John 1:1-16	28
The Word – the hidden Manna of the Apocalypse	33
And the Word Became Flesh - His Only Begotten Son	34
The Word of God	34
The Triune Nature of God. The Mystery of the Trinity Explained.....	36
Mystery of the Holy Trinity.....	37
God and Jesus are One	38
The Doctrine of the Trinity of God	39
Misguided Teachings about the Trinity	41

The Problem of the Trinity	42
The Christ Problem – Trinity.....	43
John 14:7-14: Master, show us the Father	44
“Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father”	45
God is a Spirit Who Manifested Himself in Jesus Christ	46
Section 2: The Primordial Essence of God?	49
"I Am the beginning of all things."	49
The World of Thought.....	50
An Explanation of Materializations.	55
The Work of Nature Spirits in the Formation of Matter	56
The Primordial Matter of Creation.	57
The Seven Primeval Spirits of God. The salvation.	60
Jehovah's Wars.	62
The Disharmony of the Seven Spirits in Man.	63
Miracle After Miracle.	65
Section 3: Let There be Light - Genesis 1:1-5	67
Let There be Light – Part A.....	67
Let There be Light – Part B.....	68
Light of the World.....	68
The Trinity of Light	69
Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.	71
Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.	72
The Contradictions in Genesis.....	74
The Creation of Heaven and Earth.	75
Earth and light.....	76
Separation of light from darkness.	78
The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate.	79
Cyrenius Testimony to Creation.....	80
The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings- summary	81
Section 4: Before Time Existed – Spiritual Beings of Light.....	87
Act of Creating Spiritual Beings	87
Lessons from the Past	91
The Mysteries behind the fall of Spiritual Beings	91
First Created Being - Light bearer - Apostasy from God	92
The Fall of Some of the Spirits under the Leadership of Lucifer.....	95

Process of Creation and Apostasy of Beings.....	98
God Could not be Seen.....	100
The Fall of the Spiritual Beings – 1	100
The Fall of Spiritual Beings- 2.....	102
Creation of the Beings Who Oppose God	103
God only Created Beings of Equal Perfection	105
Different Status of Created Beings.....	109
Jesus' Soul	110
Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.	113
Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.	114
The Contradictions in Genesis.....	116
Appearance of the first Primordial Man.	117
The Creation of Heaven and Earth.	119
Earth and light.....	120
Separation of light from darkness.	122
The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate.	123
Cyrenius Testimony to Creation.....	124
Fall of the Spirits, Adam, and Original Sin.	125
The Power of Hereditary Influence.	126
The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings.....	127
Section 5: Process of Creation has Taken Eternities.....	133
The Service of the Angels in the Universe.	135
A Look at the Stellar World Order.....	136
Developmental Periods in the Beyond	137
About the Measure of the Human Spirit.....	138
About real Spiritual Greatness.....	140
The Vertical Image of Space	142
'The Return of the Prodigal Son'.....	142
The Great Cosmic Man-The big creation-man and his return.....	145
Follow Me.....	149
The Blessing of the Cross.....	151
"I Am with you always	153

Creation Message – being taught by God

Ref: BD 8599 28.08.1963



I am Love Myself

God the Father is speaking: "Anyone who lives a life of love also wants to escape the darkness, and the fire of love emanates the light of wisdom, everyone who is lovingly active will become knowledgeable, for I Am Love Myself, and a person who consciously allows for it will be educated by Me through the spirit. And the more illuminating knowledge I can bestow upon you, the more I delight in the spiritual state of people who have escaped the night and thereby also the prince of darkness, who would like to keep all people in spiritual darkness so that they will be unable to recognize Me, their God and Creator. But since I Am Love, since you all emerged from My love, I only ever want to make you happy. Yet this necessitates your unity with Me, it necessitates your will to draw close to Me again, and then you will also accept My gifts of grace, you will allow yourselves to be taught by Me and fulfill My will, which I proclaim to you through these instructions. Thus, you voluntarily take the path which leads you back to Me, from Whom you once originated, because you already have a light within yourselves which illuminates the right path for you, since due to My instructions you have gained realization and know about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. And the truth from Me will please you, you will request Me to speak to you if only you believe that I Am addressing you. And this belief will come alive in you through love. Thus, you only need to live a life of selfless neighborly love, and you will thereby intimately unite with Me, so that I can speak to you and guide you into the truth, as I have promised you."

Prelude: Fulfillment of Divine Promises-Truth

BD No. 7767 of 12/09/1960 taken from book 81



God the Father is speaking: "You are guided into truth by My spirit. Since I spoke these Words to you humans Myself it must therefore be possible for you to live in truth and thus you cannot say: No one knows what and where the truth is. You just have to seriously think about the problem of how you can arrive at the truth. A truth exists which is irrefutable, which comes forth from Me as the 'Eternal Truth Itself' and which will never change. And you have to approach this primary source of truth yourselves by wanting to get hold of the truth from its origin, from Me Myself. I know everything, I know all correlations, nothing is concealed from Me, and I also want you, as My living creations, to know everything. I want you to become as illuminated as I Am. I want you to know where you came from and the goal you ought to reach. Your fellow human beings, however, are unable to inform you of this unless they have received this knowledge from Me.

However, many people claim to be knowledgeable and also try to convince their fellow human beings of what they have acquired through intellectual study. But their intellectual conclusions do not correspond to the truth as long as they have not approached Me directly for enlightenment of their thoughts, as long as they have only applied their intellect. And then the justifiable objection can be raised: No human being knows what and where the truth is. But God knows and therefore also the person to whom God imparts the truth. And I have told you that My spirit will guide you into truth, and My Word is and will remain truth.

But far too little attention is paid to this Word of Mine, the great promise I gave to humanity is not being recognized. For they have no interest whatsoever in being instructed in the 'truth' but unreservedly accept everything as truth that is presented to them by their fellow human beings, or they reject all credibility of it. And that signifies a major spiritual decline. Every person must possess spiritual knowledge, and therefore everyone should want to have the right spiritual

knowledge. This determination alone will take him closer to the truth, for I will not let a person live in darkness if he desires to become enlightened. I will intervene Myself and direct his thoughts such that he will start to search and take the path to the right source. I Myself will offer the truth to him, if not directly then through My messengers, which he then will also recognize as My messengers, for I only require the desire for truth in order to be able to distribute it, because I want people to live in the truth, because I want them to be instructed through My spirit, if only they are of good will. But then a person will no longer doubt the truth of what is imparted to him by My spirit, and he will also remember My Words 'But the comforter, which is the holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.'

Hence you also have a criterion insofar as that you will hear the same Words from Me through the spirit which I spoke to people when I lived on earth. And thereby you can recognize who speaks to you and then also believe with conviction that it is I Myself Who makes His promise come true, who instructs you through His spirit. And it will remind you of many a Word I spoke to people Myself. And then you should also seriously consider every one of My Words because they are God's Words which will never pass away, even if heaven and earth shall pass away. And if you thus believe these Words of Mine unreservedly then you will penetrate the truth ever deeper, for then you will live accordingly, and you will experience the effect that you are not just hearers but doers of My Word. You will experience the effect of love which is preached to you through My Word time after time and which will grant you enlightenment, so that you will grow in realization, so that you will attain the knowledge again which you had lost, so that you will completely live in truth again because you have entered into association with the Eternal Truth Itself, Which guided you into the right knowledge, as I promised you."

Introduction to Spiritual Knowledge

BD No. 8341 of 11/28/1962 taken from book 88

God the Father is speaking; "I want to give people an easily comprehensible instruction; I want to enlighten them in the simplest possible way if they are still entirely without knowledge but willing to accept a correct explanation: You humans can imagine that I did not create you as you are, for you can detect many shortcomings in people, and if you spend some thought on it, it will seem doubtful to you that the most perfect Being, Which you call 'God', should have created such an imperfect human race. But since you, as well as all visible works of creation surrounding you, could not have been able to create yourselves there must have been a Power at work, in which you are expected to believe. A God has to exist, a Creator of everything you can perceive, including yourselves. Thus, this Creator is supremely perfect, and you can procure numerous evidence of this in earthly life. He created you humans too, but not in the state you find yourselves in at present, rather, you emerged from Him in a supremely perfect state, you are products of the absolutely perfect Creative Power, Which is an intelligent Entity, just like you but of highest perfection, therefore you were perfectly created but did not remain perfect because you possessed free will which was able to evolve in any direction and therefore was also able to relinquish all perfection and change into the opposite. And this is what you have done.

You left the Father's house, you distanced yourselves from your God and Creator, you rejected His Fatherly love and became unhappy creatures, because it requires God's unlimited love in order to be happy. My love, however, is infinite and also follows you into the abyss, to which you aspired of your own free will. My love wants to achieve your return to Me one day and therefore won't leave you in your wretched state but will help you to ascend from the abyss again, it will help you to return from the realm of darkness into the kingdom of light again and regain your former state of bliss, because love always wants to please, and so My love will not lessen until you have completed the path of return to Me. And your existence as human beings on this earth is a very short stage on the path of return to Me. You have the gift of reason, you possess free will and intellect, you are able to think, feel and want and therefore can also conduct yourselves accordingly. And if you think and want correctly then your thoughts and intentions will always be based on love, love will determine your thinking and wanting because a correctly directed will allows itself to be determined by Me Myself into activities of love and because the activity of love is the same as approaching Me, Who is Eternal Love Itself, because it is the same as transforming your imperfect nature into the original being which had once came forth from Me in utter perfection. Thus, you humans on earth only have the one task of living a life of love. In doing so you fulfill the purpose of your earthly life which connects you with the Eternal Love again and thereby enables the Eternal Love to make you abundantly happy and you will become blissful again as you were in the beginning.

This is the only goal you should endeavor towards reaching on earth, and in order for you to do so you will be taught by Me Myself through the voice of conscience, through the voice of the spirit, the spark which glows within every human heart and only needs to be kindled through kind-hearted activity in order to tell you humans what you should or should not do, and which will stimulate you into more and more loving actions. Love is the fundamental substance of your nature, and if you want to be and remain perfect you also have to be completely permeated by love. If, however, you neglect love you will remain imperfect beings, and then you will belong to the generation which you can presently recognize all over the world: heartless, selfish people who only ever think of themselves and never take care of their neighbor who is suffering in adversity next to them. But a lack of love also means a lack of happiness, it means spiritual darkness, ignorance, weaknesses and a lack of freedom, for then the human being will not recognize his God and Creator either, and he will not take the path to Him. Yet only through a union with Me can the being regain beatitude. And for the sake of this union with Me you are living on earth. You ought to achieve your perfection again which you once renounced of your own free will, you ought to change yourselves into love again which had been your fundamental substance, and with this change you will also establish unification with Me. You will be allowed to give love and receive unlimited love yourselves; you will be able to enter into a true life which lasts forever, and you will be perfect and therefore also infinitely happy."

The Father's Voice

BD No. 5564 of 12/25/1952 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "You should recognize the Father's voice in every Word that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfill My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you, your God and Father of eternity, who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love. This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge, you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in order to help you attain this belief, I reveal Myself to you, You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you. He lovingly draws near to you. He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you. And only a few people recognize My voice.

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognizes Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes. My spirit illuminates his thinking and also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognizes Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found, and knowledge is light which penetrates the darkness. But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result. The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me. It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognize yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognize Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever."

The Word as Father of His Children

Ref: "The Household of God" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 3

God the Father is speaking: "I am a good host, not a crumb of bread is lost. Whoever invests his capital with Me will receive high interest, and it will remain recorded in My heart, and the interest will be growing forever and ever. Look upward, you fool, and *gaze* at the starry sky! Who has ever counted the infinite number of suns and all the earths of which I have created thousands for every sun?

And I, Who am truthful and reliable in every one of My words, am telling you: For a penny I shall give away an earth and for a drink of fresh water a sun. Truly I tell you: The smallest service of neighborly love shall be rewarded richly and abundantly.

You ask Me whether there are everywhere humans like here on the earth where you dwell. And I tell you: Yes, there are everywhere humans who are going forth from My bowels and who perceive Me according to the respective organ. Those who go forth from My bands and perceive Me according to My bands; those who go forth from My feet and perceive Me accordingly; those who go forth from My head and perceive Me according to My head; those who go forth from My hair and perceive Me according to My hair; those who go forth from My loins and perceive Me according to My loins; and altogether those who go forth from all the different parts of My bodily essence and perceive Me accordingly. Their life and happiness correspond to that particular part from which they have come forth. They are all My creatures whom I love, for I am love throughout and am the very love everywhere.

However, the people of this earth I called forth from the center of My heart and created them fully in My image. They were meant to be not just My creatures, but My beloved children who were not meant to perceive Me as God and Creator, but as their good Father who will, after a short trial period, take them back into His house to share everything with Him, dwell with Him everlastingly and rule and judge the universe with Him. And behold, all my creatures love Me as their Creator and gratefully enjoy their existence; but My children do not want their Father and reject His love.

Behold, it saddens Me when I see how every hour thousands upon thousands wither and pass away. Oh, if I could only help them! Is it not sad when the Almighty cannot help?

You ask Me again how this could be possible. Oh yes, I tell you, it is quite possible. Behold, all My creatures are held by My might but My children by My love. - My might commands, and it is obeyed, whereas My love only desires and gently bids the free children, but the free children refuse to listen and do not want to face their Father. Because they are free, as I am, I cannot help them if it is against their will. My might surpasses everything, but My will is subject to My children. But let everyone note this: I am your Father and am also your God and beside Me there is none other. Do you want Me as a Father or as a God? Your actions shall give Me the final answer.

Take note of this: Love dwells only in the Father and is called the Son. Whoever scorns this love shall be subject to the mighty Deity, losing his freedom forever and death shall be his share, for the Deity dwells in hell, too, but the Father dwells only in heaven. God judges everything according to His might, but grace and life eternal are only in the Father and are called the Son. The Deity destroys everything; but the Son, or the love within Me, has life, gives life and animates.

All this the good host and the thrifty Father is telling all His children that they may change their ways in order to receive the inheritance I have faithfully prepared and kept for them from eternity.

Tell your friends and brothers lovingly that I, their most loving Father, have already stretched out both My arms to press them all to My heart forever and ever. They shall on no account turn again away from Me, but shall keep gazing at My

countenance, and My eyes will tell them and clearly proclaim how much I love them and how sincere My intentions towards them are.

Tell them: I have put their sins out of My sight and have washed them white as snow and there is no longer any obstacle. No longer will I be an invisible father to them. They shall always see Me and be happy and joyful. All their worries they shall transfer to Me.

Oh, how gladly I shall take care of them! What are all the joys and beatitudes of My heavens for Me, the Father, compared with the bliss to be loved by My dear children as their only true Father!

Behold, I give you all the beatitudes for this one bliss, which I have reserved for Myself. And therefore, My children shall call no one but Me their Father, which I am and to which I am fully entitled, and no one may take this right from Me as I am the only one and there is none other besides Me.

Behold, I will call them all (i. e., your friends and brothers) by name: They shall all receive My fatherly salutation and still today, if they so desire, shall the gates of heaven be opened to them, which are the eyes of their spirit; and already today will I dwell in their hearts. Only one thing shall they do with determination, namely, cleanse their flesh in the well that contains living water. And they shall take a staff that is half black and half white, break it in half, throw the black part at the feet of the world and keep the white part as a token that they have broken with the world and its flesh forever.

This means that they shall in all earnest go within, recognize themselves and then present their discovered weaknesses to Me in their hearts. I shall remove the dirt from their hearts and fill them with the fire of My divine fatherly love. Thus, cleansed they shall then show themselves to the priest through and in the confession. Thereupon I will come and share the joyous feast with them before the altar.

Tell them also that they must on no account take offence at anything in or about the church, for I purify every food I recommend for the one who wishes to partake of it in spirit and in truth and so he can enjoy it without fear. What I give to My children is clean and is not desecrated through the outer form for those for whom I have blessed it. I shall bless the temple, and the place where they are shall be hallowed.

For I, their holy Father, shall be in their midst wherever they go, and not a hair on their head shall be hurt.

Tell them in no uncertain terms: My love is waiting for them, and I will not close My arms before all of them are resting in My embrace, where they will behold, they're most loving, holy Father face to face, and their joy will never end. Amen!

Tell all those who seek Me that I am always at home and never go out and that I do not have fixed hours or times when a person may come to Me as with the kings on earth and the great ones of the world. Thus, a loving heart is welcome to Me not only on a Sabbath or Holy Day, but every minute, and even at night I have not ever barred the door to anyone. So, whenever you will knock, I shall say 'Enter!'

You must and can tell openly whether I have ever compelled you in any way or whether it was at all times left to your free will to come to Me with a question you wanted to ask and if I have ever failed to answer your question. When you asked Me from hell, I gave you an answer, and when you were on earth, I spoke to you, and I

spoke to you in the heavens. My ear is open to you day and night. What you are writing here, you write at your own time and leisure, and I am always satisfied with how long and how much you wish to write. Therefore, tell them faithfully that it does not matter to Me, but whenever someone comes to Me, he is heard and accepted.

Tell the children that they must not mock Me, but that they shall take this seriously. Tell them that I am never facetious, nor do I appreciate a joke. I take everything seriously concerning the great and the small, the young and the old, male and female. I do not make exceptions.

For behold, I instantly and forever destroy My creatures that are useless. But for My children I have plenty of punishments, and I shall discipline the disobedient to the last drop of their blood, when they will surely recognize that I am at least the master of the house if they do not want to accept Me as the loving, holy Father.

Woe betides those who misunderstand and misinterpret My fatherly chastisement! I repeat: Woe betides them! They will be rejected by the Father and will have to deal with their forever-inexorable God. These things I am telling you, an inefficient, lazy servant. *Amen. I, Jehovah. Amen.* "

The Significance of Realization

BD No. 8034 of 11/06/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "I will talk to you time and again, My children, for I know that you require My Word which shall give you the strength for your path of earthly life. You should always know that I Am present with you if just one thought from you is touching Me, if you wish to be in contact with Me. And when I Am present with you My strength also has to flow into you. Your soul needs this strength in order to mature fully, and this is why you will always achieve progress if you let Me speak to you, the light permeating you has to become increasingly brighter, and that also means ever more profound realization, it means progressive knowledge, it means clarity of thought and a correctly directed will. My speaking to you will guarantee this, for the strength flowing from Me to you has to take effect and thus bear witness of itself in the form of increased wisdom. And all you humans should desire light; you should all try to escape from the spiritual darkness and request more spiritual information. For in what ignorant state did you enter life on earth? And although your intellect begins to become active, can you penetrate spiritual spheres with it? Dense darkness remains in you, and all spiritual concepts remain unresolved and indistinct as long as you don't feel the desire to receive an explanation. And until you do, the purpose of your earthly life will also remain unknown to you, and you will be dead in spirit, despite the fact that you live physically. And can you be satisfied if you have no knowledge at all about the reason and purpose of your earthly life? Are you content with your lightless existence on this earth with only earthly goals to strive for?

This state of darkness is not a happy state, and you should recognize it as unsatisfactory yourselves and try to receive an inner light, for only then will the unsatisfactory state change, and you will experience inner happiness when you receive the knowledge which explains to you the purpose of your earthly life. You should request such enlightenment and therefore also pay attention to My Words which are given to you by My messengers if you are not yet able to hear Me directly. You should endeavor to enlarge your spiritual knowledge, for this knowledge is the

light which was lacking in you at the beginning of your embodiment, but which can be kindled and then shine brightly within your hearts. For the light is emanated by My spirit, the tiny spark of love which, as part of Me, rests within you and has to be ignited by yourselves through love. Thus, love irrefutably has to result in wisdom; the result of a life of love irrefutably has to make profound knowledge accessible to you, for the 'fire of love' emanates the 'light of wisdom.' Your spiritual state will have to become bright, the spiritual darkness will have to disappear, you will have to become able to recognize all correlations, you will have to learn to understand Myself and My reign and activity, and you will have to be able to offer explanations yourself, because then I can be active in you Myself and thus you will only think, act and speak in accordance with My will.

The degree of realization is decisive for the degree of maturity of soul, for I do not speak of dead knowledge, which is academically passed on to you, but I speak of living knowledge which is the only meaning of 'realization'. I speak about the 'Wisdom of God', which can only be gained through love, which can only come to earth through the 'working of the spirit' and is received by a heart which allows rays of bright light to enter it because it is full of love. It is only given by love and only love will receive it, whereas the same knowledge remains dead knowledge for the person who still lacks love. And you all should endeavor for the light of realization to illuminate you, for only then will you approach the state of the brightest light again, which made you happy in the beginning and which you all have to reach in order to be happy again."

God is Inscrutable

BD No. 8275 of 09/17/1962 taken from book 87

God the Father is speaking: "You, My living creations, will never be able to fathom Me, even when you, as My supremely perfect children, are able to work and be active next to Me. You are the product of My eternal creative power. I, however, Am the source of strength Itself, which is inexhaustible, which knows no limit, which constantly pours Its flow into infinity. But I Am also a Being, i.e., I Am a thinking Spirit of most profound wisdom Who works according to His will with inconceivable love and makes everything He creates infinitely happy. I Am a thinking Entity Who constantly lets new creations arise, since the strength flowing forth from Me cannot remain inactive because it is life and constantly creates life. And when you, My living creations, reach highest perfection of your own free will so that you can work and create next to Me as My children, then you will indeed have penetrated the most profound wisdom, you will have light and strength at your own disposal which will make you tremendously happy and of which you can make infinite use in order to be creatively active for your own happiness, and this strength will constantly flow to you from the Primary Source of eternity.

He Himself, however, will be and remain inscrutable for you, yet the awareness that you will always be nourished by Him is utmost bliss, and your love for Me will continually increase, you will yearn for Me and forever sense My presence, you will be able to behold Me in Jesus Christ, and yet, I will remain an enigma for you, since it is not possible for a created being to totally ascertain the Entity which is and will remain from everlasting to everlasting, because the created being is but a tiny spark that was externalized by My love's sea of flames. But the

fact that this created being knows that it is forever nourished by My strength of love, that the being is aware that it is united with Me, that it can constantly associate with Me like a child with its Father, that it can speak to Me and be active with Me in absolute blissful togetherness, is continually increasing its bliss and lets its love become ever more profound. And love is bliss, love is light, love is strength, love is the divine which makes every being become a god in its own right, because love always grants ever greater perfection. Yet the fact that there is no limit, that is the unimaginable beatitude which I bestow upon My living creations time and again and which can only be understood in the state of perfection, when the being which I emanated as a living creation has deified itself and become My child.

Then it knows that I Am forever inscrutable, and yet it adamantly keeps striving towards Me, it feels the bliss of approaching Me and finds its happiness in My reciprocated love, of which you humans lack all understanding as yet because you are still imperfect. But you are only intended to receive a concept of eternity which will be comprehensible to you one day, and therefore you shall also know that this supremely perfect Being will certainly reach His goal of being able to make everything that was created by Him infinitely happy. And it shall only be an incentive for you to keep striving towards your perfection, for it will bring you beatitudes in abundance. Yet it is and will remain incomprehensible for you that I draw close to you, My living creations, and speak to you, that I Am and eternally will remain unattainable for you and nevertheless embrace every single living creation with deepest love and draw it close to Me, that I try to make Myself and My Nature explicable to you in order to win your love, because I can only merge with love and this unification is needed in order to make you infinitely happy one day. The most perfect Being, the greatest Spirit in infinity, the Eternal Source of strength and light, is seeking the union with you, His living creations, and therefore He is speaking to you. He bends down to the smallest being in order to aid its ascent. And His love will never diminish, because love knows no limit and tries to make everything blissfully happy that once had emerged from this love."

Inscrutability of the Deity

BD No. 8622 of 09/21/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "You should believe that you humans will eternally be unable to fathom My fundamental nature. It is not possible to make you understand what I Am in essence, for your thinking is still limited, and thus you are incapable of comprehending the infinite. Infinite, however, is the spirit for Whom you created the term 'God'. And what this spirit is in itself again cannot be explained to you either, because He has no form and you always imagine everything in existence as a form, especially when it is of substance, thus when it possesses a thinking will. I, however, certainly exist but Am not conceivable in any shape. I Am unlimited strength Which works without limitation. And thus, this strength permeates the entire universe; it permeates every physical and spiritual creation. And it always and forever works in lawful order. For a thinking will directs this spiritual strength according to a plan in love and wisdom. This 'thinking will' entitles you to imagine a Being, you just may not give this Being a form but have to regard everything that is visible to you and all spiritual creations as imbued by My strength

of love, by My spirit, with Which, however, you are able to make mental contact, because I Myself Am a thinking Being.

My fundamental nature, My spirit, My love, My strength, everything is the same. The all-pervading strength is God; love in itself is God. The spirit is God. And yet God is a Being, for a thinking will determines how the love, the strength, the spirit expresses itself; it determines My every reign and activity. And though the strength of love dispersed itself into countless tiny sparks, each tiny spark is again the same as I Myself: a spirit with the same characteristics as I Myself, only extremely small, and yet powerful, for it is a carrier of the eternal Deity Itself again or it could not continue to exist if it were not permeated by My strength of love. And thus, the human being can indeed liken himself to Me Myself, because you all are images of Me. Nevertheless, you are finite beings, you are a part of Me which has to be looked upon as finite as long as you are still imperfect. Once you become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, then the fusion with Me will take place again too, and then it will be easier for you to form a concept of the Deity, albeit I Am and will remain inscrutable to you in My innermost nature. But then you will no longer apply limited standards as you do as human beings and which is the reason for your frequently misguided reasoning.

I Am a spirit, that is, I Am a Being Which is not perceptible to your human senses, but Which nevertheless exists. Which, however, is a Being because you can recognize meaning and purpose in everything, I brought into existence and thus arrive at the logical conclusion of a Might capable of thought and will. Therefore, you should contact this Might Which cannot be denied by you. For only this connection, the union makes you realize that you are the same in your fundamental nature. And when this Might speaks to you, then it does not address your external shell, the body, but what is inside of this shell, which characterizes you as a divine image: your spirit, which thus emerged from Me (was given to you) and is part of Me, which you once rejected and which was given to you again as a tiny spark for your existence as a human being, in other words: I speak to the eternally immortal part in you, I speak to what belongs to Me Myself, which emanated from Me Myself as a minute spark and shelters in your human cover, which is only evidence again that I Myself wanted to find Myself again in you, My living creations, and thus you will also stay inseparably connected to Me, because My spirit is undividable. Because My strength of love assures your existence, because you can never again cease to exist, for you are My emanated strength which, according to eternal law, has to return to the source of strength again.

You will only understand all this in the state of perfection, your thinking will no longer be limited but you will also know that I Am a Being to Whom all your love belongs, you will know that I Am love Myself, and you will understand why you were unable to grasp all this as a human being. For as long as I Myself, My spirit, My love, cannot take full possession of you because you are still imperfect, I cannot permeate you such that you are radiantly enlightened either. Yet I Am active in you, as far as this is possible, as far as your degree of maturity permits it, bestowing ever more light upon you, so that one day you will reach perfection."

God's Nature is a Mystery

BD No. 8006 of 09/29/1961 taken from book 84

God the Father is speaking: "My nature is and remains a great mystery for you, for while you live on earth your thinking is limited and incapable of penetrating spiritual depths. But even for the fully enlightened spirit I Am and remain inscrutable although it has already penetrated profound spiritual knowledge and shaped itself into its original nature again, which once originated from Me in My image. But a constant striving towards Me, a constant drawing nearer to Me is part of the beatitude which lasts forever. And yet I Am unattainable. On the other hand, I Myself illuminate the being and it is filled with inconceivable bliss, so that in union with Me the being is also conscious of My presence. However, were I attainable then the beatitude would reach its limit one day, but this can never happen, for there is no end to My happiness; the being will always strive towards Me and always find new fulfillment and yet it will never be able to fathom Me. I Am and remain an eternal mystery for all that which came forth from Me, but I do not keep away from it because My love is infinite. And because this love of Mine can never stop, My children's happiness can never stop either, because there is no limitation in perfection, there can never be an end. The being will keep rising towards the light and the light will always shine towards it, yet the light will be and remain unattainable. For I Am the primary source of light and bliss which is inexhaustible, to whom all spiritual beings strive and find never-ending bliss to be nourished by this primary source. My nature is and remains unfathomable. And thus, it is also understandable that this nature cannot be personified, that it cannot be visualized as something limited. **And so, you will also understand why this Being, the primary source of light, cannot be visible to the created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything.** It was certainly able to give itself in all fullness, yet the being was meant to remain an independent entity, it was to lead an independent life as a spark of light, to which I wanted to give constant happiness. And constant longing and constant fulfillment is part of happiness. Once the being has reached enlightened heights it will be filled by ever more ardent love which strives towards Eternal Love. And I return this love again and thus make the being incredibly happy. Yet that does not signify satisfied yearning, it merely intensifies the longing for Me, who gives Himself to the being time and time again.

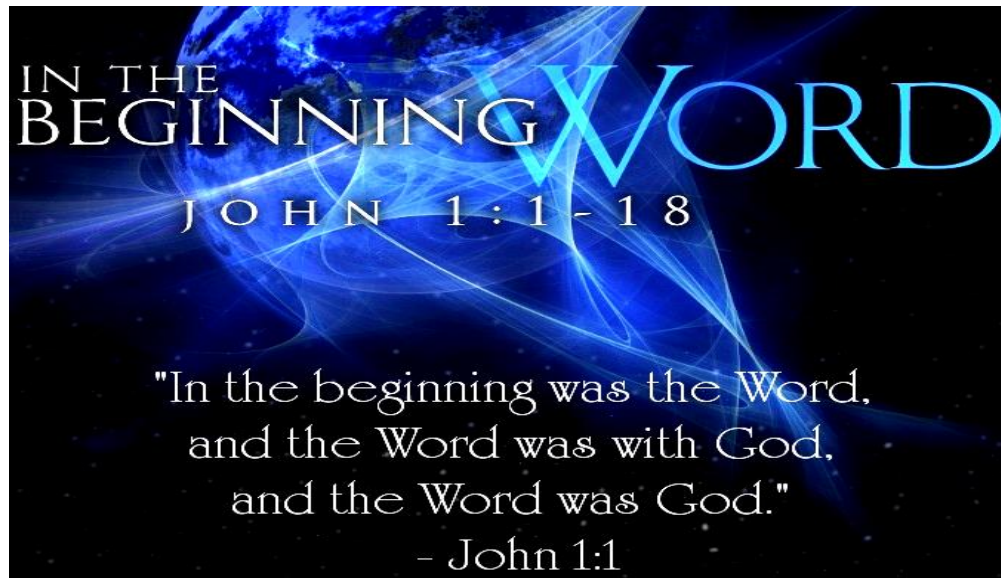
However, while you are human beings your thinking is limited, and you will never be able to grasp such wisdom. Yet even in your imperfection you, too, can establish the connection with Me already and let Me give you happiness: you can pray, you can enter into a dialogue with Me, and the ray of My love can flow into you, if only as a weak flow of strength because you are still imperfect. But even this weak flow of strength will make you happy, and you can increase it yourselves as soon as your love for Me ignites and is fanned to a bright blaze. Then you will already feel a faint yearning in you which I will satisfy, with the result that you're longing for My illumination of love will grow ever stronger and will meet with a response depending on your degree of love. You will sense Me, you will become aware of My presence, and yet you will be unable to grasp Me intellectually, because My nature is and will remain an enigma for you. And yet, I reveal Myself to you, you will be able to recognize Me as a Being Which is love, wisdom and might within Itself. And then you will also love Me progressively more and the act of giving you

happiness will take place time and again, for you will never, once you have enjoyed this bliss, want to miss it again. The spark which once was emanated by Me as an independent being will constantly strive towards the fiery sea of My love. And this striving for Me will never come to an end, My love will forever give itself, the vessels will always open themselves and forever accept the ray of My love. And the yearning for Me and its constant fulfillment will provide never-ending beatitude."



And so, you will also understand why this Being, the primary source of light, cannot be visible to the created being. For the original fullness of the light would have consumed everything.

Section 1: In the Beginning was the Word.



The Word is destined to feed the spirit.

The Gospel of John 1-16

John 1,1. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [1] "John 1,2. The same was in the beginning with God. John 1,3. All things were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made. John 1,4. In Him was life. And the life was the light of men. John 1,14. And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, a glory as of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth. [1] John 1,16. And of His fullness we have all received grace upon grace.

Summary of key teachings from Our Lord that explains the following Gospel verses of John.

Jesus is speaking: "The expression 'In the beginning' is most incorrect and greatly obscures the inner meaning, for thereby even the eternal existence of the deity could be questioned and disputed, which was also done by some of the older philosophers from whose school the present-day atheists have actually gone forth. But if we now render this text correctly, its cover will be found to be only very thin, and it will not be difficult to discover the inner meaning quite clearly and sometimes very accurately through such a thin cover.

The correct translation shall read thus: *In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given.*" Ref: "Household of God" , Jacob Lorber: Ch-5

In The Beginning was the Word – Part 1

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber

John 1,1. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [1] "

Jesus is speaking: "This verse has already been the subject of a great many misrepresentations and interpretations. Yes, even atheists have made use of this very text to dispute My deity all the more surely since they in general denied the existence of the deity. However, we are not going to once again present such false concepts whereby the confusion would only be increased but shall bring light into the matter with the shortest possible explanation. This as itself light within the primordial light will automatically fight and conquer all misconceptions.

A main reason why such texts are not understood is unfortunately the very poor and incorrect translation of the Scriptures from the original tongue into the tongues of the present time. But this is for the best. For if the inner meaning of such texts were not hidden as well as it is, that which is holiest therein would long since have been utterly desecrated which would be disastrous for the entire Earth. As things are, however, only the outer shell has been marred while the hallowed life has been preserved.

The time has come to show the true inner meaning of such texts to all who are worthy of participating in this knowledge, about the unworthy will have to pay dearly, for in these things I will not be trifled with, and I shall never take part in a trade.

Now the explanation shall follow this necessary prelude, but I will still add that here only the inner meaning pertaining to soul and spirit is to be understood and not the innermost, purest heavenly meaning. This is too holy and can be bestowed only on those in the world without harm who seek it through living their life in accordance with the precepts of the Gospel. But the inner meaning pertaining to the soul and spirit may easily be found, sometimes already by means of the correct translation in the respective vernacular of the time, which shall become evident in the explanation of the first verse.

The expression 'In the beginning' is most incorrect and greatly obscures the inner meaning, for thereby even the eternal existence of the deity could be questioned and disputed, which was also done by some of the older philosophers from whose school the present-day atheists have actually gone forth. But if we now render this text correctly, its cover will be found to be only very thin, and it will not be difficult to discover the inner meaning quite clearly and sometimes very accurately through such a thin cover.

The correct translation shall be read thus: *In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given, which becomes plainly evident in the following text:*

Who or what actually was this light, this great thought, this most holly fundamental idea of all future substantial, utterly free existence? It could not possibly be anything else but God Himself, since God, through God and from God

nothing but God Himself could manifest in His eternally, most perfect being, and thus this text may also be read as follows:

In God was the light. The light flowed through and around God, and God Himself was the light.

John 1,2. The same was in the beginning with God.

Now that the first verse has been made sufficiently clear and can be comprehended by anyone with some measure of enlightenment, **the second verse** is self-explanatory and only bears witness to the fact that the above described word or light or *the great creative thought did not come later into existence out of the primordial being of God, but is as eternal as God, itself God, and therefore does not contain within itself any process of coming into existence.* That is why the explanation – by way of giving witness – follows, The same was in the beginning, or in the primal Cause of all existence, and in all later existence, as the First Cause itself with, in and out of God, thus itself God through and through.

John 1,3. All things were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made.

This verse confirms and substantiates, as it were, what had already in the first verse plainly presented itself as the 'word' or 'light' in the primordial essence of all being or coming into existence, completely present, but not yet fully manifest.

Accordingly, **this third verse in its correct rendition should read as follows:**

All existence came into being from this primal existence which in itself is the eternal First Cause of its existence through and through. The light, word and will of its existence set its very own light, its eternal idea of creation, out of itself into a tangible, visible existence, and there is nothing in the entire eternal infinity that did not go forth from the same First Cause in the same way assuming a manifest and visible existence.

Whoever has now fully comprehended these three plainly explained verses must find the meaning of verse 4 quite clear.

John 1,4. In Him was life. And the life was the light of men.

It is obvious that the First Cause of all existence, the light of lights, the original thought of all thoughts and ideas, the archetype as the eternal original form of all forms, firstly, could not be formless and, secondly, could not be dead, since death signifies the very opposite to all existence in whatever form. Thus, there was a most perfect life in this word or light or in this great thought within God, fundamentally God Himself. So, God was from eternity the most perfect fundamental life in and out of Himself through and through, and this light or life called forth out of itself all created beings, and this light or life was the light and also the life within the creatures, within the human beings that had gone forth from Him. Thus, these creatures and human beings were a complete image of the primordial light which gave them their existence, light, and a life very similar to the eternal primordial existence.

The primordial life in God is and must be a perfectly free life, otherwise it would be as good as no life at all. This same life must be one and the same life in the created beings, otherwise it would not be life and, thus, without life also would be without existence. It is obvious that the created beings – men – could only be given a completely free life, which has to be aware of itself as a complete life, but

also had to realize that it was not a life that had come forth from itself but had come forth as fully equal out of God in accordance with His eternally almighty will.

This perception had to be present in all created beings, just as the one that their life and existence must be completely equal to that of God, as otherwise they would not have any life or existence.

When we now consider this circumstance more closely, it becomes evident that two feelings must meet in the created beings, namely, in the first place, the feeling of equality with God or the presence of God's primordial light within them, and then, resulting from this light, also the feeling of having been created at some time through the primordial will of the Creator.

The first feeling makes the created being without fail equal to the Creator and, as if it had come into existence out of itself, completely independent of the eternal First Cause as if comprising it within itself. The second vital consciousness, necessarily arising from the first, must still consider and regard itself as having been called forth from the actual First Cause, an only in the course of time freely manifested being, and thus most dependent on the First Cause.

Now this humbling realization turns the initial feeling of exaltation also into a feeling of humility, which for the feeling of exaltation is a most necessary and unavoidable matter as will be plainly shown hereinafter.

The feeling of exaltation puts up a mighty resistance to such humiliation and wants to crush the other feeling.

Such a conflict then causes anger and finally hate against the First Cause of all that exists and resulting from that against the lowly feeling of humility and dependence, whereupon the feeling of exaltation becomes weak and benighted and the primal light within the created being gives way to night and darkness. This night and this darkness is then hardly able to recognize the primal light within itself and, as blind but still independent, distances itself from the First Cause of its existence and creation, unable to recognize the same in its delusion.

(John 1:5) And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness does not comprehend it.

Therefore, this primordial light may shine in such night as brightly as it may, but since the night, although it has also originated from the light is no longer able to see properly, it does not recognize the light coming into such night in order to transform it once more into the true original light.

Thus, also I, as the eternal primordial essence of all existence and as the original Light of all light and life, came into the world of darkness to those who had come forth from Me, but they did not recognize Me in the night of their weakened feeling of exaltation.

For this 5th verse points out how, in accordance with the original standards and circumstances, I have come into the world created by Me and out of Me as fully the Same that I was from eternity and the world fails to recognize Me as its very own fundamental existence.

But I, as the First Cause of all existence, could not fail to foresee in My eternal, primordial light how through the constant conflict the feeling of exaltation, as the primal light within men, kept growing ever weaker and as the vital light also dimmer, finally to end in darkness, and that therefore men, if I came to them in the image they had been given out of Me would not recognize Me. At least very many would

fail to recognize Me, especially if I came to them as a Deus ex machina (a suddenly appearing God) unexpectedly and without warning in a limited human form, in which case I would have to blame Myself that men could not possibly recognize Me because they would not be prepared for My advent in this way.

I did, indeed, realize this from eternity and, therefore, had this My advent, already beginning with men's first coming into existence, independent of Me, right to the time of My actual arrival, foretold to men through many seers who did not lose My light in the conflict. They faithfully described the circumstances and even the place and time of My advent. At the time of My actual arrival, I caused great signs to take place and awakened a man, in whom dwelt a high primordial spirit, that he might announce to all the blind people My advent and full presence on earth."

Note: Perhaps now we can understand Genesis 1:1-5 much better – Then God said: **"Let there be light"** this Light was the Primordial Central Sun of light that came forth from within the Deity - His only begotten Son - and now became the visible Light of Love and Life. **God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day" and the darkness he called "night"**. This is when He separated the spirits of light from the spirits of night that rejected the fact that they were created.

In the Beginning was the Word – Part 2

BD No. 8739 of 01/29/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: **"Time and again I want to emphasize the fact that I Am the Word of eternity. I Am the Word. Yet in the beginning the Word was with God. How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life.** I created similarly natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love. And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word'. Thus, the Word was 'in the beginning', when the beings were brought into life by Me. Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practice and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought. Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalized by Me as independent, I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word'. I spoke to them; they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy. I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them, and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realization, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It. I was the Word Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life. And thus, there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever. However, there will be no end for My created beings. They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me

Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and being able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever. They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love, My Word, gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word. Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me. And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on its brightest illumination, the realization of its origin and the understanding of My nature, My reign and activity throughout the whole of infinity. Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning, that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, who is the 'Word' of eternity. And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions, and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. **And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form.** I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently, because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning. Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life."

The Word – John 1:1-16

Ref: The Secrets of Life" by Jakob Lorber Chapter 17 - 14 November 1873

God the Father is speaking: "Simple is the title and yet so weighty, so full of depth, that you will be amazed at it; for the entire creation once came into being through the Word and even now every word is the initiator of a coming-into-being or creation. The following will elucidate for you how you must understand this.

In order to grasp its significance in the profoundest depth, we must first of all explain: "what is the word?"; for without a safe basis, without the clear awareness of that which one actually wants to explain, no rational result can sprout from the concept in question.

Therefore, to tell you in a few words, the "word" is nothing else but an embodied thought which, grown into a concept, only manifests as a word, and for this very reason is a creational act. It also comprises the trinity, as is obvious with all creations, namely spirit, soul and body, analogous with the thought, the concept and the word.

Just as in everything created there dwells a soul but, mark My words, not always one with full self-awareness, which, guided by My Spirit, forms, sustains and changes matter, a word is the embodied concept, created by the thought.

In creating there was at first the spirit, which means My Spirit, which assigned to everything its inner stability, its time, and its transformation.

This endeavor is its soul, which, in accordance with primordial laws, forms, sustains and again destroys it, further perfects and spiritualizes or leads it back again to Me, the Primordial Spirit.

Thus, thought is the inciting principle that forms into a concept. This concept only gains form, substance and meaning through the word, the visible sign of an invisible creation.

And just as My divine thought, manifesting as creational idea or as concept, receives only in the visible world an envelopment however thin, it is only through the latter act that everything created, thought and understood, taken singly, is a whole in a whole, yet existing individually.

Only through this explanation, applied to "the word", does this gain its meaning because also the isolated word is something separate and yet connected with the entire spirit-world. In itself it constitutes, according to the expression of a thought or concept, something different, unique in depth or wisdom and yet a whole intertwined with all there is.

Just as in creation one thing influences another so that no created being or materially produced thing can escape this influence, likewise no "word" is without any success, without any effect on others in the spirit-world. For the word is an autonomously creating, inciting spiritual product of thought and concept, influencing all aspects of creation, and, through the utilization of the visible material world, a materially visible sign of a spiritual life.

As the history of creation by Moses tells you, I created the world through the word. With the word: "Let there be!" I set apart all individual spirit-parts of My Being, allotted to them their proper developmental periods, their initial process and their permanence and transformation, so that after a thorough test, again purified, perfected, they might return to Me and My vicinity. There they could begin on higher levels, by means of spiritual potencies, a new life of wandering and perfecting themselves, which, leading higher and higher, will never come to an end because I, its Creator, likewise am infinite.

However, since I am infinite and, as Creator, must be thus, it is natural that nothing that was created could ever be faulty or have shortcomings, for the fault would be just as infinite as the principle according to which it was created.

Thus, no object created by Me allows for an actual improvement or ennoblement, but certainly for a perfecting process gradually leading to ever higher levels of development, which process has already been predestined and well-planned in the first embryo.

These attributes of My creation in general and individually, materially expressed, are also repeated in the spiritual as well as the soul-life. For the thought, the concept, and by that the arisen word have the same spiritual correlation, the same infallible principle as My creation in general. The only difference lies in the fact that an erroneous thought arising in the soul must engender an erroneous concept and word, whereas My thought, concept and Word must forever create only good. In other words, the bad, wrong thought, through the wrong effect produced in the word and its result on others, must, in keeping with its origin, unfailingly have a bad and erroneous consequence.

From all the aforesaid you see that the words out of the mouth of people or spirits are just as infallible as Mine, only in a different sense, because the perfection of the soul- or spirit-life of created beings cannot be compared to that of Myself. For I, as God, as personified Love, can only think, act, and speak according to these principles, whereas subordinate spirits, who are created free, can think, speak and act with or without their volition in the contrary sense. However, their very behavior is already the natural consequence of such a conduct, which gives rise to the saying that anyone offending against My laws must blame himself for the consequences, because the transgression of My laws always brings about its own punishment. All this had to precede in order to point out to you how significant and important it is, prior to uttering a word, to ponder as to what actually you wish to express; for although the word is within your power, its effect, its sphere of consequence is far beyond your reach. And every spoken word no longer belongs to you, but to the entire world of spirits and souls, to infinity, where, forever continuing to act, it creates something good or bad, according to its origin.

Here is the place where I must also inform you as to the How and Where of My influence on your way of conduct, without encroaching upon your own free will.

I allow you to think and speak; but the effect of the embodied thought, the effect of the word on others, I reserve for Myself. For here I link together the connections between souls and spirits, so that also the projected evil must serve a good purpose, albeit often only in an indirect way, as you express it in the saying: "Through experience one becomes prudent!"

I do not divest the word of its good or bad effect. I merely arrange the circumstances so that man will be reminded either to grasp with all ardor of love and put into effect the word of good or at the right time to become aware of the evil and then act in such a way as to safeguard his own individuality.

Therefore, your proverb is not untrue where you say: "Man thinks, but God guides." Yes, so it is, you can think and also say, as an expression of the thoughts, whatever you like; but the intended effect of the speech has come into My sphere because it is an inquiry to My spirit-world, which you are endeavoring to influence with the "word", and there I too have "a word to say."

Just as I have already indicated to you in "the world of thought" the great sphere of action and the inherent active life of the spiritual products as thoughts, I am here passing on to you the great importance and consequence of a word, quite

apart from the actual investigation into the depth of every word, or of the visibly expressed concept or thought contained in it.

Therefore, do always aspire for two main things: firstly, to ponder deeply your words as to the harm or benefit you may thereby cause and, secondly, to pay close attention to the content or the meaning of a word. For “words” are carriers of spiritual potencies which oftentimes hide a great deal with little to show outwardly.

With the word, a creation full of greatness and beauty came into being through Me. With a word spoken at the right time and in the right place, you can spread light, do good, so that the greatest angels near Me still feel an after-effect of this simple expression of a soul loving Me.

Words of love spread love, joy, bliss everywhere; words of sorrow, hate or envy do the opposite. They must have this effect because the germ for it is already inherent in the utterance. Therefore, do strive to first of all listen to My words, to utter only words containing something divine and meant to have a good effect, and you will create tranquility and peace within and around you.

I must again quote a saying since such phrases, mostly grown on pure ground, never fail to have an effect, and this saying is: “A good word finds a good place.” Indeed, a good word will never fail to produce with the worst enemy, if not exactly the desired, but a similar effect. It is the power of the content, which either conquers or disarms the opponent!

Consider My teaching years; how friendly, how well-chosen were My words, for I did not speak, talk, and preach just for these three years of My teaching sojourn on earth, but for eternity.

And even though these speeches are not yet fully understood and grasped in their full significance, the germ of the divine still lies in them and no power is capable of destroying this inner germ or replacing it with something else.

My words were, are and remain carriers of the light, carriers of the Love that descended from heaven so as to again lead you little earth dwellers and an immense spirit-world up to heaven.

Thus, the word, this spiritual grain of seed, shall always contain only what is good so that, fallen on good soil, it may again bring forth something good.

The word is the mustard seed, which, laid into good soil, will grow into a tree of faith under the shade of which the angels and spirits, as well as all souls, shall enjoy the heavenly blessing.

In this way grasp the concept of a word and the depth and consequences inherent in it; and you will then be able to regulate and judge your own words and will also apply more care in the utterance of words once you have understood and grasped their infinite after-effect in its full significance.

Once you can clearly imagine what infinity can be hidden in a word, you will be better able to understand that I could create a whole world with One Word.

The purpose of this word from Me was to prove all this to you, to explain and to draw to your attention many a misuse on your part with the gift of speech. Then you may again realize how small the beginnings are of many a great infinite thing at the greatness of which you marvel, not having considered the origin.

So read the first chapter by My John: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. In Him was life, and the life was

the light of man. And the light shines in the darkness; but the darkness did not understand it."

For this very reason every word from Me shall now gradually illumine this darkness, or the benighted hearts of mankind, so that finally "the darkness" may understand the word, which was from the beginning "the Word" with God and which, through God, or Me, brought you light and life, although most people did not understand it and to this very day have been rejecting it contemptuously and scornfully.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word will forever remain the Word. The Word was God, that means the Word, which out of love created a world full of great creations, material and spiritual, so that the created might realize that Love cannot be alone but that it must have an object to which it may prove its love and by which it will in turn be loved and honored because of its love!

The Word of Love created worlds full of splendor, full of glory; The Word of Love could only create loving spirits. The Word of Love arouses love, being itself love, and so every word may arouse love within you.

For Love is the almighty bond, which links hearts together and which only fully enjoys its own love when the loved object reciprocates it.

Thus, I created the Word and the world, thus you create your spiritual world around you. Love is life, it is the light of mankind. Light warms and illumines. And so let your words, as words of love, always give warmth, illumine, and spread around you love and life, so that the effect of the love-word, reaching to infinity like once did My own first Word of creation, always spreading love and bliss, may unite spirits, souls and bodies through this gentle bond. Then the trinity of creation, the trinity of the Word will have a threefold effect and will spiritualize matter, ennoble the souls and free the divine Spirit so that it may return, united with all, to the place from where it was once sent forth through "the Word". So let "the Word", giving bliss and joy everywhere as a bringer of light and life, be received by you and imparted to others.

To grasp this in its full extent, here is a brief summary: "consider the word before it is uttered; for its consequences for you are incalculable."

Thus, you will be spared many a sorrowful hour when perhaps you have to regret a rash talk, condemning it before the tribunal of your conscience.

In order to spare you this, I shun no effort to make you understand in various ways that everything visible is only of minor importance, the spiritual being the sole carrier, sustainer and judge of all that exists.

Thus, you may again better understand that in the simple word, as well as in the serious one, there is always more meaning than you often surmise, and that the consequences and the sphere of action of the word, lasting forever, may remind you of your own responsibility. And that is, that you shall not squander a precious possession such as speech, language, on useless things, but use it together with the time spent only in such a way that no minute is a lost one!

You are children of an eternity and of an eternal, infinite God. Conduct yourselves accordingly, so that from every word you're beginning, and your future may shine through, and the word in your mouth, as a carrier of light and life, will spread the same and it will find its echo in receptive ears and devoted hearts, as befitting a "love-word".

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was I! Thus, also with you, the Word shall signify your Self. No wrong, bad word shall pass your lips which did not witness that you are children of that Creator, who once called forth a creation out of the chaos, where even the smallest atom bore witness to His love and His goodness.

This is how your conduct shall look in the spirit-world, when one day you will have to account for what, where and how you have spoken, lest one word will make you blush with shame, but instead you can prove that, remembering My Word, you have always chosen yours well and used them for the benefit of mankind! Amen. "

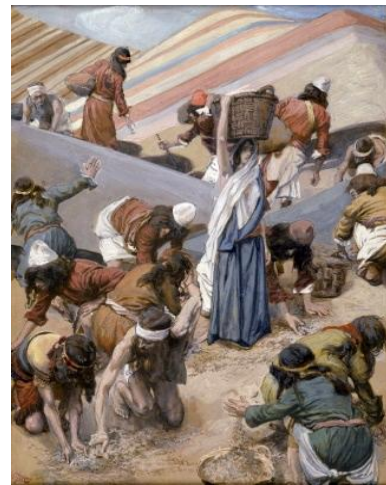
The Word – the hidden Manna of the Apocalypse

MV ET:38, Ref: Rev2:17

"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."

Jesus continues to speak: "Still seeing the Beloved's Words through My eyes, one can understand that 'the hidden manna' too is My Word. It is manna because it gathers all the sweetness of love of Our Trinity which is Father, Brother and Spouse of your souls and loves you with three highest loves. It is hidden because it is said to be in the depths of the hearts of those worthy to taste it.

I would really like to be able to shower it on everyone and feed everyone with it. But it is said: 'Do not give the pearls to the pigs and the holy things to the dogs.' Although they were cleansed in My Baptism, and redeemed by My Blood, many are viler than pigs and more doggish than dogs.



You have read that the manna in the desert spoiled for the ancient Hebrews unworthy to have it. They were unworthy due to their lack of faith and their human worries. Can I have less respect for My Word than I had for the manna destined to feed the belly, whereas the Word is destined to feed the spirit?

Therefore, I give manna *to those who overcome the lower part with all its tendencies, to lack of faith, to the senses, to narrow-minded and selfish cares*. I give the manna of My Word that fills your spirits with sweetness and light. I give it a white pebble, and in the pebble, a new name is written. *In other words, in the pebble, a Truth is revealed, which is withheld from the unworthy. It is the Truth which opens the doors of eternal Life for you, which gives you the keys to it and puts you on the Way to reach the Gate of My heavenly City.*

I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life. Outside of Me there is no other way, truth and life. Those who overcome all obstacles to follow Me will become pillars of My temple. Through the Word they kept and put in practice, after being saved in the frightful hour of trial from the temptations that kill, they will have a seat on My own throne. together with me."

And the Word Became Flesh - His Only Begotten Son

Ref: The Great Gospel of John Vol.1:24,25 by Jakob Lorber

John 1,14. And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, a glory as of the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth.

[1] Jesus is speaking: *"Once man in this way attains through rebirth to the true sonship of God into which he is as if born of God, the Father or the love within God, he attains to the glory of the primordial light in God which actually is the divine primal essence itself. **This essence is the actual Son begotten of the Father** just as the light rests latent within the warmth of love, as long as love does not stir it up and radiate it out of itself. Thus, this holy light is actually the glory of the Son from the Father which is attained by everyone who is reborn and becomes equal to this glory, which is forever full of grace (God's light - word) and full of truth, as the true reality or the incarnated word.*

John 1,16. And of His fullness we have all received grace upon grace.

This primordial light, however, is also the eternally great glory in God, and God Himself is this glory. This glory was from eternity God Himself within God, and all being have received their existence and their light and independent life from the fullness of this glory.

Thus, all life is a grace of God filling the life-bearing form through and through. Because in itself it is the same glory of God, the primal life in every human being is a first grace of God, but this had been harmed by the weakening of the feeling of exaltation by the lowly feeling of coming into existence and the thereby resulting inevitable dependence on the primordial light and First Cause of all existence.

Since this first grace within man was in danger of being completely lost the primordial light, itself came into the world and taught people to once more leave this first grace to the primordial light or rather to completely return into this primal existence there to receive a new life for the old light. And this exchange is the receiving of grace upon grace or the giving away of the old, weakened, quite useless life for a new, imperishable life in and from God in all fullness.

The first grace was necessity in which there is neither freedom nor permanence. But the second grace is complete freedom without any compulsion and, therefore, since not urged or coerced by anything also forever indestructible. For where there is no enemy, there is also no destruction. By enemy is to be understood all that in any way impedes a free existence."

And I give evidence of Myself through My Word which rings out to you from above and is conveyed to people who are willing to believe.

The Word of God

Ref: Conchiglia – San Juan Diego Oct23, 2008

The Holy Spirit is speaking: "The most precious jewel is nothing compared to a single Word coming from God. The Word is a priceless Gift. The Word is born from the heart and the thought draws it to hold it in itself and to meditate on it, either to express it through the sound of the voice, or to express it with the Scriptures to become witness and teaching.

The expressed Word, Creates. Once emitted, from that moment onwards, creates through the will and work of man. The first act of the creation of something becomes first a mental composition then it passes on to the documentation and then to the material work. The Word is the pure science coming from God. The Word is Alpha and it is Eternal. The Word indicates and orders the Universe. It is the Word that has the greatest honor, the Word nominates God. Yes, pronounces His Name in generations in generations. The Word pronounces the forgiveness or condemnation. The Word manifests Mercy and Justice. The Word announces a birth or a death. The Word cures or kills a Soul. The Word expresses joy or sufferance. The Word expresses Love or hatred. The Word unites or divides the Population. The Word proclaims the Law of God and the law of man. The Word sings praises to peace or to war. The Word unites two Twin Souls in front of God and of the world. The word evolves man, children of God, because it instructs.

Through the Word, God manifests Himself as an overwhelming artist to make perfect His creature Man, in an evolution in the Movement of Love. The Word indicates the DNA of Man, in one part of the body is contained the entire Genetic Code of the whole body. The use of the Word in the transcendent brings to the Faith. Through the Word man is guided to do experiments, to try to understand the acting of God in History. Through the Word is analyzed the Truth coming from God. Through the Word it is necessary to refuse those who intend to converse the empire of this World and to announce the affirmation of the Kingdom of God on Earth. With the Word it is necessary to make everything new subliming the Spirit of the Law of God.

The Word must ask God for the Gifts of the Holy Spirit that works in everything. Through the Word it is urgent to evangelize the entire world. Through the Word, one must express with his audacity and though with humbleness his own royalty and to declare to be King of himself and to say and do all the holy and just things in the Eyes of God, without waiting for approval from others because the others, in majority, are against God. Therefore, do not fear the Institutions because the Institutions without you cannot exist. That which God wants is always done spite of the vane words that tend to obstruct Him.

Through the Word must be proclaimed that Mary is She who for Human Nature is Divine and yet Creature. Through the Word must be proclaimed The Glory of Jesus and the Glory of Mary Who derive the Will of God Who intends to manifest to Humanity He is being Father and Mother. For the Doctrine of the Catholic Church, the origin of a Christian is the Holy Spirit and not the Hierarchy that instead is called to evaluate and recognize there were it is manifested.

I Am the Holy Spirit who announces again the Actions of God in this evil and corrupted Époque because God intends to save His children.”

The Triune Nature of God. The Mystery of the Trinity Explained

Ref: Kurt Eggenstein: from the works of Jakob Lorber 1854

The mysteries that are hidden in God can never be known unless they are revealed by God. To answer these questions and to set us free from the darkness of error, God the Father is now going to reveal the mystery of the Holy Trinity:

"Believe me, Father and Son are not two, but are utterly one in everything."



The mystery of Father, Son and Holy Spirit has caused many a headache to Christians. Jesus therefore had good reason for saying to his disciples: "If you cannot grasp earthly things, how are you to comprehend those of heaven?" (Gr II 32, 6)

Peter asked the Lord to explain again and again. And Jesus did give his apostles many illuminating insights into the mystery, and these were imparted to the prophet Jakob Lorber in the 19th century, to be recorded in writing and later disseminated.

Peter asked the Lord: "You are always speaking of the Father in Heaven as though of another person. Yet very much in secret by ourselves we have until now always also thought you to be the Father. Who, then, are you?" (Gr I 109, 14)

Jesus gave the following reply to the disciples: "God's original wisdom, or the actual innermost essence of God is within Love, just as light is within the heat (of the flame); just as original Love let tremendous warmth or heat to arise and come forth, and this warmth by its existence again produced light again, so Love, being like the Father and in its innermost core is the Father Himself, which gives rise to the light of divine wisdom, which is like the Son or is the actual Son Himself, who, however, is not a second part, but is wholly one with that which is called 'Father', just as light and heat or heat and light are one, in that heat is constantly generating light, and light also heat." (Gr I 4, 13) "Does not light come from the flame which is a fire? And since it is coming from a flame, does this make it something different from the bright flame?" (Gr II 32, 7)

"Look at the flame of this light-giving lamp! Can you separate the light from the flame, or the flame from the light? The flame, however, is what I call 'Father' and 'Love', and the light its Son, sent forth by the flame to lighten the darkness of night. Are not the flame and its light one and the same?" (Gr VIII 138, 11)

"Believe me, Father and Son are not two, but are utterly one in everything." (Gr I 230, 9)

"And how about the Holy Spirit?" Peter asked. "None of us know how to take the Holy Spirit." (Gr VI 229, 6-7) The Lord replied as follows:

"The Father, I as the Son, and the Holy Spirit are indistinguishable one and the same in all eternity. The Father in Me is eternal Love and as such the very foundation and true original substance of all things, filling the whole of infinity. I as the Son am the Light and the Wisdom arising from the fire of eternal Love. This tremendous light is the forever most perfect self-awareness and the brightest self-knowledge of God, and the everlasting Word in God through which everything that exists has been made. Yet in order that it all can be made, there also has to be the most powerful will of God, and that is the Holy Spirit in God, through which the

works and beings come into full existence. The Holy Spirit is the great Word 'Become!' ('and there shall be') which is uttered - and what the Love and Wisdom of God have decided, (now) is in being.

"And see, all this is now here, in Me: the love, the wisdom and all power! And so, there is only one God, and I am that God, and I have assumed a body on this earth only in order to be able to reveal Myself more clearly to you people of this earth, whom I have created wholly in My image from the original substance of My love, in your personal individuality - which now indeed is the case." (Gr VI 230, 2-6)

"Do not take offence at the text, where it says: 'The Father is more than the Son', for it means that Love as the Father is in itself the fundamental nature of God, and from it arise for ever and ever the Light and the eternally powerful Spirit." (GS I 74, 17)

"Many things still lie hidden in Love and no wisdom has fathomed it, and therefore the Father, being eternal Love, is greater than the Son who is here before you (the disciples, author) as the Light of that Love." (Gr VI 242, 13) "But soon the hour will come (of the Resurrection, author) when the Father in Me will also with His innermost essence become wholly one with Me, the only Son, in eternity..." (Gr IV 252, 4)

"Do not think that a divine Trinity of Persons was revealed at the baptism in the river Jordan; what happened there was merely a seemingness, permitted by the Lord, that men should recognize in the one Lord the whole power and the whole Divinity." (GS I 51, 21 f.)

Mystery of the Holy Trinity

Ref: MV:[July 1, 1943]

Jesus is speaking: "To your very limited intellectual capacity, to your embryonic spirituality, it is not granted to know the mystery of the nature of God. But to the spiritual ones among the mass of the so-called spiritual, the mystery is made more knowable. To the lovers of the Son, to those who are truly marked with My Blood, the mystery is unveiled with greater clarity, because My Blood is Knowledge, and My predilection, a school.

Today is a great feast in Heaven, because all Heaven sings today the 'Sanctus' to the Lamb whose Blood was poured out for human Redemption. You [Maria] are one of the few—too few—creatures who venerate My Blood as It should be venerated. But to those who do venerate It, that Blood, from the time when It was shed, speaks with words of eternal Life and supersensible knowledge. If My Blood were more loved and venerated, more invoked and believed in, many of the evils which bring you all to the abyss would be exorcised.

It spoke, this Blood, when It was still beneath the figure of the mosaic lamb, under the figure of the prophetic words in the sign of the preserving Tau. It spoke, after It was shed, in the mouth of the apostles; It shouts Its power in the Apocalypse; It invites with Its call by the mouths of the mystics. But It is not loved. It is not remembered. It is not invoked. My Church has so many feasts. But a most solemn feast for My Blood is lacking. And in My Blood is salvation!

Today, the feast of My Blood, I illuminate a mystery for you. Say: 'Glory to the Father, to the Son, to the Holy Spirit,' because it is of Us that I want to speak to you. *Because of your human heaviness, figures are needed in order to think of the*

Father and the Holy Spirit, incorporeal Beings of infinite beauty, but Whom none of you can conceive with your human senses. So much so, that only with difficulty do you turn with all your thought to Them to invoke Them, as you invoke Me Whom you think of as a Man-God. You do not understand even remotely, therefore, the mystery of Our Trinity.

In order to think of God there is no need to bring up comparisons with other beings. He is. In being, there is all. But being has no body, and the eternal Being has no body."

God and Jesus are One

Ref: Vol. 6:32 BD

God the Father is speaking: "That the human spiritual state is growing increasingly darker is revealed by fact that people are no longer able to understand God's 'becoming One' with Jesus properly, and that they therefore also lack the right comprehension for God's 'human manifestation.' Owing to the misguided teaching of the three-person Deity they began to think wrongly. Yet, time and again, it has to be said that the eternal Deity cannot be personified, thus it cannot be conceived as anything other than power permeating the whole of eternity. *This power cannot be limited nor can it be thought of as a 'form', but it can permeate a form completely. And this process of complete permeation by divine strength occurred in the man Jesus.*

He was full of love and love is the fundamental substance of the eternal Deity, ceaselessly emanated into infinity, which creates and maintains everything. And this divine strength of love permeated the human form of Jesus and thus manifested itself in Him. God's fundamental nature took abode in the man Jesus and thus God became 'human', and since Jesus was completely filled with the fundamental substance of God, He became 'God'. Because even His completely spiritualized human form was able to wholly unify with God *after* His crucifixion so that Jesus then became the comprehensible Deity, that the human being cannot imagine God other than in Jesus, but that it cannot ever be a question of 'two people'. The human being Jesus had achieved the goal on earth, the complete deification, which all created beings should achieve; because God wanted to create images of Himself whose final perfection, however, had to be achieved by the free will of the being itself. Jesus the man achieved this deification not only on account of a life of love, but with the act of Salvation He also redeemed humanity's guilt of sin, for He used God's strength of love, or He would have been unable to bear the terrible suffering and crucifixion. This strength of love was God's fundamental nature, thus God Himself was within the man Jesus in all fullness and accomplished the act of Salvation.

However, it is a misleading concept when you humans speak of a three-person God because the eternal Deity cannot be personified since It is pure love, and this love manifested Itself in Jesus, and thus the eternal spirit God was working in Jesus, and to all beings He can only be comprehensible in Jesus. ***Since God's former created beings had abandoned Him because they could not see Him, He became a visible God to them in Jesus. But Jesus is not a second being that could be thought of as existing next to God. He is God because God is strength of love, which permeates a fully spiritualized form, thus it consists entirely of divine***

fundamental substance and is therefore only visible to those beings who have also become spiritualized in order to see spiritually.

It is certainly correct to describe God's nature as Father, Son and Holy Spirit if the Father is acknowledged as love, the Son as wisdom and the Holy Spirit as the will or power of God, Because God's nature is love, wisdom and power. But the goal God had set for Himself when He created the beings, the voluntary deification of these beings, also explains when it is achieved; *God's manifestation in Jesus, the visible Deity in Jesus, while the three-person Deity does not allow for a correct, i.e. truthful explanation. People have created their own concepts which obstruct their spiritual maturing process, because only one God can be called upon; three different Gods may not be prayed to but God Himself wants to be acknowledged in Jesus, and hence He can only be worshipped in Jesus. And He demands this acknowledgment of all human beings, because this acknowledgment had been denied to Him in the past, and because the act of Salvation has to be accepted at the same time. Because no person can find forgiveness of his original sin without Jesus Christ, and therefore the human being has to declare his belief in Him, he has to believe that God Himself has shown compassion for humanity and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus."*

The Doctrine of the Trinity of God

BD No. 4484 of 11/11/1948 taken from book 52

God the Father is speaking: "You have the gift of being able to use your intellect and you ought to use this gift. In an earthly respect your life compels you to do so and you readily comply with this compulsion. It is the most natural thing in the world for you to think about everything you encounter, to explore and ponder and thus intellectually enhance your earthly knowledge. But only rarely if ever do you use your intellect in order to acquire spiritual knowledge of your own inner accord. You certainly allow yourselves to receive it from external sources and accept it without using your intellect, without scrutinizing or thinking about it. But you don't assimilate it with your intellect and thus you don't use the latter, or you misuse it by drawing entirely wrong conclusions because you accept the spiritual knowledge you receive without examination. But He Who endowed you with intellect will also hold you to account as to how you have used it.

Countless people live with misconceptions because they don't think about doctrines which should motivate their scrutiny because, in the form they are presented to people, they are simply unacceptable. Admittedly, you reject all scrutiny with the remark that you, as human beings, are incapable of making a correct judgment, and you are right insofar as your intellect alone is not enough for this. Yet each and every time this has to be countered by the fact that enlightenment by the spirit can and always must be requested in order to truthfully explain the most difficult problems, and that God will never deny His assistance to someone who seriously wants it. And thus, it is also possible for a human being to get an explanation for questions which the intellect alone is unable to answer. But the less a person believes that he is incapable of making a correct judgment the more it is necessary to appeal to God for assistance. This is more advisable than to accept doctrines which a person finds difficult to accept, for whatever a person wants to endorse as truth also has to be completely explained to him, on account of which

teachings from above are constantly conveyed to earth which bring light into the spiritual darkness. And darkness is wherever the truth is being displaced or veiled, where misguided teachings are spread and upheld by people as truth. And this darkness shall be penetrated by light. Lies and error shall be displaced by the truth, it shall be exposed where people are wrongly instructed, because only the truth leads to eternal life and only the truth is divine, whereas misguided teachings are God-opposing.

And so it is essential to throw light on a doctrine which, mixed up and completely distorted by the enemy of souls, has found approval amongst people, and precisely because the latter did not use their gift of intellect and accepted without inspection what they were offered: the doctrine of the Trinity of God. This doctrine is completely incomprehensible, that is, it cannot be rationally grasped and understood, it is an unacceptable explanation of the eternal Deity because it is absurd, since the human being who is professing it is not allowed to think about it anymore or, if he thinks about it, cannot admit to it. Wanting to place the eternal Deity into a strictly limited form is a sign of those people's imperfection who accept this teaching. Every form is a strictly limited concept but God's Being is limitless because it is something profoundly perfect. Hence something supremely perfect cannot be divided either, for perfection is a state of spirit and something spiritual can never be divided into three parts, thus *one can never speak of a three-person God because it is an inconceivable concept which will lead to completely wrong points of view about the Deity's nature. God the Father, God the Son, and God the holy Spirit, these concepts do not justify the assumption that three persons have united themselves as the eternal Deity, hence that these three amount to one God*, whereas the nature of God can be made comprehensible to people if the three concepts are explained such that the 'Father' is love, the 'Son' is wisdom and the 'Spirit' is strength.

And this alone is the correct explanation which is the foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity of God, yet due to misunderstanding it was wrongly interpreted and resulted in the misguided teaching that the Deity consists of three persons.

The spirit of God, the partial concept of **God's Nature**, can never be personified; it cannot be limited to a form in line with human ideas, it is an infinite abundance of light and strength which is directed and used by an exceptionally strong will of love. The light is God, the strength is God, and the will of love is God, one is not without the other, everything Divine incorporates this Trinity within Itself; it is the sign of perfection if love, wisdom and strength are inherent in a being, in which case it has become an image of God. Yet it is only ever one Being, not a form but something infinite, spiritual, which requires no form in order to exist and which would burst all forms if they had not spiritualized themselves first, so that they were able to contain love, wisdom and strength in abundance without ceasing to exist.

Such a form was the human being Jesus, who was chosen by God as the carrier of the entire abundance of love, wisdom and strength in order to serve people as a conceivable Deity so that they can believe in an Essence which, being of supreme perfection is nevertheless in connection with imperfect people, His living creations. But this form was purely physical, it was effectively only at the disposal of physical onlookers because the spirit requires no form in order to be able to be

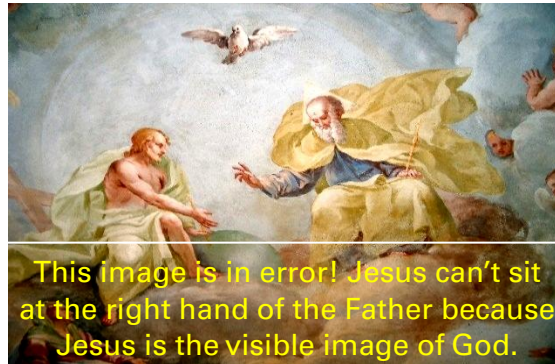
seen. The idea of Father, Son and Holy Spirit as three separate entities, even with the addition that they are one, is misleading, because people will then be at risk of implementing a separation by calling upon every part individually and will thereby increase the consciousness of each of the three parts, thereby losing the right, truthful sense of the one God to Whom alone they should turn in every earthly and spiritual adversity.

Even the man Jesus, Who lived on earth as an individual being in order to accept the abundance of God within Himself, became one with Him, which was evidenced by His ascension, because the body had completely spiritualized itself and all substances were able to join the eternal Deity and thus there no longer existed two separate beings who were perfect but it was only one Deity, Which was love, wisdom and strength in supreme perfection. God the Father, God the Son and His Spirit, which permeates the whole of infinity and implements everything that is determined by His will. It is the eternal **Deity's Nature** which is characterized by the concepts of Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Wisdom, the Son comes forth from the Father of love, and the all-permeating strength implements what is decided by the Father and the Son. God is all-powerful and exceedingly wise and loving. This concept is more understandable and solves the problem of the triune Deity in the simplest way, and only spiritually blind people are unable to grasp or acknowledge this uncomplicated solution because they are misled by spiritually blind leaders who are unenlightened and refuse to let themselves be taught."

Misguided Teachings about the Trinity

Ref: Vol. 6:29 BD

God the Father is speaking:
"People have a completely wrong concept of the Divine Trinity due to the misguided description of a Divinity which consists of *three persons*. Every thinking human being will deem such an explanation unacceptable, thus it will either be accepted without thought or it will be rejected, whereas a correct explanation can be accepted by every human being since it reveals the essence



of the eternal Deity and considerably adds towards enlivening faith in God. The concept of God has already become so vague to people that they find it difficult to have faith, and if they are now expected to understand the Deity as three persons as well the concept becomes even more confused, and faith will waver. Indeed, rightly so, because in order to believe in a three-person God, the intellect has to be completely detached. But God has given the human being intellect for the purpose of assessing what he should believe. But with divine assistance, i.e. through the spirit of God, the intellect can certainly acknowledge a Divinity if it is truthfully instructed. In that case even the keenest intellect will not refuse to agree.

But this truth reveals God's being in the manner that unites love, wisdom and strength within itself, that one is unthinkable without the other, that love is the fundamental concept from whence wisdom emerges and both express themselves

through the strength of will. Love is the creative principle which gives rise to everything; it is the birth giving strength. However, it is not created aimlessly or arbitrarily but it proceeds with wisdom. Whatever God's wisdom knows to be good, and right is accomplished by His will if love urges Him to do so. It is the concept of a supremely perfect being. Because love, wisdom and omnipotence are evidence of a perfect Entity, which cannot be exceeded further. Love, wisdom, and omnipotence are proof of Divinity, they provide the human being with a concept of the eternal Deity's substance, but they are not three different divine persons united within one being.

The misguided doctrine of God's Trinity has considerably contributed towards people losing faith, because a description like that had to result in instinctive rejection and thus the grace of prayer was not used, which could have provided the sincerely seeking human being with clarification. The object of their prayer was questionable, people thought it strange to call upon three persons which they should believe to be as one God. Immense confusion has been caused; it was an evident influence of Satan, who forever attempts to undermine the truth, to obscure the essence of God and to estrange God Himself from them.

The fact that this misguided teaching was accepted in the first place testifies of the darkened spiritual state of those who, due to their complete lack of enlightenment, did not possess any means of discrimination and hence had been excellent tools in Satan's hands to distribute this teaching and with this to endanger the faith in a manner as rarely a misguided teaching had achieved. In order to believe in God as a supremely perfect Being, this Being also has to introduce Itself to people such that they can recognize His perfection, also the intellect of a human being who is looking for the truth has to understand such concepts, otherwise he could not be held to account.

God is not content with blind faith, He demands every teaching to be deliberated and responded to, because faith can only become alive when it has become an inner conviction. When this option is excluded from the start, when people are presented with a misguided teaching for unconditional acceptance, only blind faith can be demanded and achieved by this which is of no value before God. On the contrary, it is far more damaging to the soul, especially when God's image becomes distorted and thereby the love for Him cannot arise, which is absolutely essential in order to become blessed."

The Problem of the Trinity

Ref: Vol. 2:30 BD

God the Father is speaking: "The problem of the Trinity is one of many problems which have been made difficult to resolve due to a completely misguided explanation. The explanation which is simple and comprehensible for all people is not accepted because human reasoning has become confused by concepts which are incomprehensible to the human intellect but which, for this very reason, are retained as unchallengeable and people are even forbidden to reflect on them. However, every human being who comprehends the 'human manifestation of God' in Jesus, who does not seek to personify the Being of God, will find this problem easy to understand and to explain, who recognizes the all-pervading spirit as 'God' and who understands that the inconceivable Deity manifested Itself in Jesus in order

to become a 'visible' God to its created beings. *Hence the concepts: Father, Son, and Spirit will no longer lead these people into misguided thinking, because they only acknowledge one Being which unites love, wisdom and strength within Itself. Love gave rise to everything and thus is the Creator, the 'Father'. And out of Him the 'Son' also emerged, in whom the Father manifested Himself. But the Son is also 'Wisdom', because only love is the fire which emits the 'light'. Thus, love and wisdom cannot be separated, just as Father and Son are one.*

And again, love is also the strength which, however, only ever expresses itself in utmost wisdom. The 'spirit' of God is His continuous emission of love, which helps the as yet imperfect to achieve final perfection. *Hence only one being can ever be considered God Father, Son and Spirit, a Being whose essence consists of love, wisdom and strength. The fact that this Being manifested Itself in the man Jesus does not sanction the change of the Deity into a twofold Being Which can be called upon separately, and then adding another one as the 'spirit' to this twofold Being, which again is called upon by those who cannot work this problem out by themselves but simply accept the sermons of unenlightened thinkers.* This is proven by the fact that many people are unable to call upon the Father in Jesus Christ and they are usually unable to understand that God Himself is only accessible to them in Jesus Christ; that the threefold, different prayer only ever reaches one ear, that the eternal Deity cannot be divided, that It Itself in Jesus Christ came close to the human beings, who were unable to conceive the eternal, all-comprehensive and pervading spirit. The concepts: Father, Son and Spirit still prompt you humans, whose spirit is yet unenlightened, to aim your thoughts and prayers into different directions.

You call upon God the Father, you call upon Jesus, and you also call upon the spirit, so that it might come to you. But you will only pray correctly when these three have become one concept for you, when you only call upon one Being Which unites within Itself love - the Father, wisdom - the Son, and strength - the Spirit, and only then will you have solved the problem of God's Trinity correctly, too. Although the teaching of the 'three-person Deity' has been extended by adding that these Three are one, the teaching is nevertheless a serious misguidance of people, which results in further misguided opinions. Especially the call to God in Jesus Christ incorporates unlimited strength which, however, is lost to you, who are still subject to misguided notions and unable to free yourselves from them. You and your awareness would certainly benefit from sincere reflection upon the subject, but you refrain from it because you have become slaves, even though God had given you complete freedom. But you should use your spiritual freedom, and then God Himself will truly help you to clarify your thoughts, for He Himself is the light and He wants to give light to all those who desire it."

The Christ Problem – Trinity

BD No. 7001 of 12/24/1957 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "All the angels bowed down to the Lord Who descended to earth. For they knew that it was the beginning of an act of Salvation for the fallen spiritual beings, because God's infinite love Itself came to help His living creations which were staying in the abyss. The spiritual beings which had remained with God in the world of light were full of love for those who had fallen

and were equally devoted to God in profound love, and this love became ever more glowing the more they realized the significance of the act of compassion which was to be accomplished for the fallen beings. For they were aware of the deep gulf that had to be bridged in order that these fallen beings could reach the pinnacle again, and thus a soul, an originally created angel-spirit, offered to build this bridge, It offered God, the Eternal Love, to make amends on behalf of Its fallen brother for their past offence against Him. This soul's love for God and for its fallen brothers in the abyss was such that It aimed to unite both again, and the Love which animated It was God Himself, and therefore, when the soul of light embodied Itself on earth in the infant Jesus the eternal Love Itself descended to earth and thus 'God' became a 'human being.' And the human shell in turn had to spiritualize itself through its life on earth, in the midst of dark surroundings it had to let the light within itself shine, through living a life of love it had to let itself be permeated completely by the Eternal Love. And this accomplished the deification, so that everything about the man Jesus became love, and thus Jesus became 'God.' God's human manifestation in Jesus cannot be explained in any other way than the fact that the Eternal Deity, Love, manifested itself in Jesus because He, as a soul of light having descended to earth, so shaped His human shell that it enabled God to take abode in it, which would have been impossible in a heartless, sinful person. And the unification of Jesus with God can equally only be understood as the complete deification of the man Jesus through love. God sent His Son to Earth.

These Words have to be evidence to you that *the soul of the man Jesus came from above, that a most elevated spirit of light offered Himself for a mission on earth but which God Himself, the Eternal Love, carried out, for Love accomplished the act of Salvation, Love redeemed the guilt of sin, Love brought the fallen being deliverance from sin and death. However, the concept of 'love' is still incomprehensible to you humans because you have not shaped yourselves into love yourselves. And until then you will be unable to grasp God's human manifestation and no Words will enlighten you about it as long as love has not been kindled in you to illuminate your spirit.* But you must not think of 'God' and 'Jesus Christ' as two Beings, you must not speak of the 'Father' and the 'Son' in combination with the 'holy Spirit' in the same way as you hitherto imagined the 'Trinity of God' to be. God and Jesus are One, and the strength of the spirit emanates from this Oneness because, again, it is an inseparable part of its nature, because God is love, wisdom and strength, something spiritual which no-one is able to behold. But the eternal Deity manifested itself in the man Jesus and became a visible God to His created beings. And all the angels in Heaven praise and glorify Him, who descended to earth for the love of His living creations which desired to see Him. And He opened the gate to eternal bliss for all of them."

John 14:7-14: Master, show us the Father

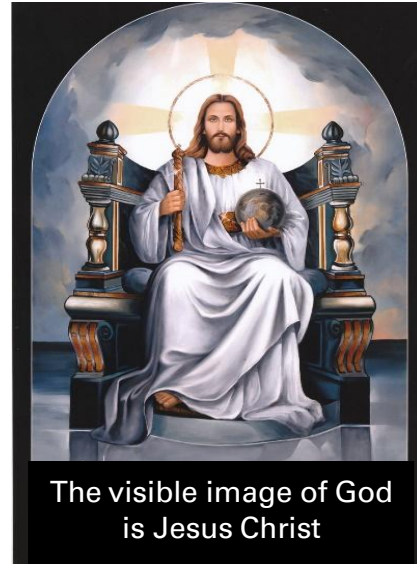
Jesus said to His disciples: "If you know me, then you will also know my Father. From now on you do know him and have seen him." Philip said to Jesus, "Master, show us the Father, and that will be enough for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you for so long a time and you still do not know me, Philip? *Whoever has seen me has seen the Father.* How can you say, 'Show us the Father?' Do you not believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? The words that

I speak to you I do not speak on my own. The Father who dwells in me is doing his works. Believe me that I am in the Father and the Father is in me, or else, believe because of the works themselves. Amen, amen, I say to you, whoever believes in me will do the works that I do, and will do greater ones than these, because I am going to the Father. And whatever you ask in my name, I will do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything of me in my name, I will do it."

"Whoever has seen Me has seen the Father"

BD No. 3621 of 12/06/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Whoever sees Me sees the Father, because the Father and I are one. I brought the Word to people, but they did not recognize it as God's Word, as the expression of His infinite love for His living creations. They looked at it as human word, given to them by Me from Myself, because they were dark inside and did not know about God's working within the human being. Hence, they could no longer hear God's voice themselves, which could have provided evidence to them of God's presence, of His essence and his close relationship with people. I, however, wanted to return this knowledge to them; I wanted to introduce them to the strength of love and faith, so that they might become noticeably aware of God's presence if they heeded My teaching. I came to them as a mediator sent by God to proclaim His Word to people of good will in accordance with His instruction. The eternal Father-Spirit took abode in Me to visibly work through Me. Everything I said and did was His work, His will, His strength, and His love. I was merely the form through which God expressed Himself, or His presence would have been unbearable for the people who were living in profound spiritual darkness. And the form which veiled the Father-Spirit also belonged to Him, for everything within Me aspired towards the Father-Spirit, albeit it was a mortal shell like any other human being. But because of the spirit within Itself It became immortal.



I was Jesus, the man, but only in My external appearance, because everything in and about Me was spiritualized by love, it was united with the eternal love to which I was inseparably connected since eternity. God as a spirit is not visible to human beings, nevertheless He made Himself visible to them in Me as a person, He adopted My physical garment and showed Himself in it to people, identifying Himself as wisdom, love and omnipotence. And to those who believed in Me My work on earth gave evidence of the Deity through miracles, which were only possible to God and which My will could accomplish because God was in Me, and thus His will, wisdom and strength permeated Me. Hence there was no further separation between God and My mortal body, It had become one with Him, He occupied it completely, He Himself walked on earth in My external form, which in turn was a work of His love in order to make Himself accessible to people. And I brought His Word to them. He Himself spoke through Me, He, the eternal Word

I was Jesus, the man, but only in My external appearance, because everything in and about Me was spiritualized by love, it was united with the eternal love to which I was inseparably connected since eternity. God as a spirit is not visible to human beings, nevertheless He made Himself visible to them in Me as a person, He adopted My physical garment and showed Himself in it to people, identifying Himself as wisdom, love and omnipotence. And to those who believed in Me My work on earth gave evidence of the Deity through miracles, which were only possible to God and which My will could accomplish because God was in Me, and thus His will, wisdom and strength permeated Me. Hence there was no further separation between God and My mortal body, It had become one with Him, He occupied it completely, He Himself walked on earth in My external form, which in turn was a work of His love in order to make Himself accessible to people. And I brought His Word to them. He Himself spoke through Me, He, the eternal Word

Himself, had become flesh in order to make Himself heard by people. Because they no longer knew the mystery of eternal love, the eternal Father-Spirit, Whose Word establishes the bond with people.

They no longer knew about the strength of the Word which draws everything towards itself when it can become effective in a person. They did not know that every human being could hear the divine Word Itself in himself if he shaped himself to love in accordance with God's will, in order to receive the divine love Itself. For this reason, God came to earth Himself, and He brought them the knowledge again which should release the people from their darkness. And people did not recognize Him, they pursued Me, who sheltered the Divine inside of Me, as a human being. And I had to allow it to happen in order to safeguard their free will. I brought the Word to them, but they did not accept it, and they did not recognize in Me the One Who permeated Me completely. They saw Me but not see God in Me, who did not conceal Himself from their view but performed signs and miracles in order to make the blind see again. But to those who believed He revealed Himself in His love, wisdom and omnipotence. And they saw Him rise to heaven in full glory, they saw His shell spiritualizing itself before their eyes and in radiating light ascend to the kingdom which had been its home since eternity."

God is a Spirit Who Manifested Himself in Jesus Christ

BD No. 7828 of 02/17/1961 taken from book 82 - Ref: John 14:10-14

God the Father is speaking: "You should not imagine your God and Creator as a strictly limited Being, you should not try to associate Him with a form, for then your idea would always be wrong, because *something defined can never correspond to My nature*, which is utterly perfect, thus infinite; for I Am a spirit who fills and permeates everything. In My nature I will be eternally unfathomable for My living creations, for although My living creations were externalized by Me in supreme perfection they are nevertheless only sparks of love, emanated by the fire of My Eternal Love and externalized as individual beings who, however, would be unable to behold the eternal source of light and strength if I showed Myself to them in My full abundance of brilliance, since they would perish if they faced the radiating light.

Yet you need not visualize Me in any other way than as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ. In Him I became the 'visible' God for you, in Him the eternal, infinite spirit has manifested Itself, in Him you see Me and are able to behold Him face to face. Thus, I gave Myself a form for you, whom I had externalized from My love and My strength as My living creations. The Eternal Spirit who fills all of infinity permeated this form with light and became a visible God for you. And yet I reign and work throughout all of infinity and thus My Being cannot be limited either, I can only have become a conceivable idea in the form of Jesus Christ for you, who are still finite yourselves, who have not yet attained the highest perfection, for I have to give to you what corresponds to your state, which is still far from perfection.

However, I Am and remain also inscrutable in My nature for the spirits of highest perfection, which, however, is a cause of increased beatitude, because My children constantly strive towards Me, are constantly delighted by Me through My fulfilling of their desire yet never able to reach Me, and on the other hand may behold Me from face to face in Jesus Christ. This, too, will remain an enigma to you,

and only in the state of enlightenment will you begin to comprehend and yet eternally unable to fathom My nature. To you I appear infinitely far away and yet I Am as close to you as only a father can get to his child. But this awareness makes you immensely happy, and your love for Me increases constantly and is also the cause of bliss, because it always meets with fulfillment.

And thus, your love for Jesus Christ will blaze ever more ardently, in Whom you have recognized your Father of eternity and in Whom I bestow unlimited bliss upon you. For in Him I Am now able to be close to My children, even though I Am not bound to the form, even though I fill all of infinity with My light and My strength, with My Being, which is and remains inscrutable. But you, My living creations, shall look for and find Me in Jesus, for I have chosen Him as the form which received Me; and this once human external form completely spiritualized itself and yet remained visible to every being which attained the state of maturity of spiritual vision.

Thus, you see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus, for He and I are one, you see the Father when you see Jesus, because I wanted to be visible to you, My created beings, in order to gain all your love. Yet you will never be able to behold Me in My infinite abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist. But I want to be able to create and work with My children and thus also reveal Myself to them in order to heighten their beatitude. And I want to experience their love Myself and therefore will always be close to My children."



You see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus

Section 2: The Primordial Essence of God?

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63



The image is called: **The_Awakening_III_Rebirth**_by_CygX1 11/25/2008.

Jesus is speaking: "No man, by any means, can reach the star nearest to the earth, the humblest one in its burning. But God grants that you - because He loves you and you love Him - may reach it, know it, and immerse yourself in its Fire. And consider that there is less distance between the earth and the stars than between the stars and the throne of God. They are the immense floor of the Heavenly City, the foundations, even more than the floor, High up, much higher up, at inconceivable heights, for they do not correspond to human measures, is that blessed Reign ruled over by the Trinity, where a place is prepared for those who love. But since God's loving haste knows no delay, He, ahead of time, breaths you into Himself in spirit and gives Himself to you with his Fire."

"I Am the beginning of all things."

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

God the Father is speaking: 'I Am the beginning of all things. Take this to heart when you are moved by the slightest doubt about the creation of everything you see around and above yourselves. If My power is thus sufficient to call every life form into being, what kind of strength would then be necessary to oppose this creative will? An equally destructive will perhaps? In that case a second Deity would have to be at work next to Me, whose expression of strength would run contrary to My own activity. Anyone who imagines the Deity as an imperfect Being can truly place many such gods next to this One, yet he will not have the right kind of concept about the one true Deity, which has created everything and controls all. Anyone who wants to recognize Me must believe and subordinate himself as a creation to the Creator. And he will become enlightened, and in this light, he will see Me as the Ruler of the universe. He will realize that no opposing force is able to counteract Me by working destructively where I Am creating.

Only the physical transformation of the earth's surface has been left to the human being's free will, so that people's creative urge, which I likewise have placed into their hearts, can occupy itself. Thus, they can more or less act at their own discretion, but they nevertheless will always have to recognize their own inadequacy and always be dependent on the omnipotence of the Creator and the activity of

natural forces and cannot oppose them arbitrarily. Thus, nothing is more understandable than wanting to ascertain the almighty Creator and yet nothing is more impossible. Human intellect is not sufficient by far to fathom Me in My full elementary power, and it will be even less possible to categorize Me, that is, to put My Being and Becoming into any kind of form which seems acceptable to the human mind. This is a hopeless undertaking which could never produce a satisfactory result, for I was, I Am, and I forever will be an inscrutable Spirit Who harbors within Himself everything that can be found in the entire universe, to Whom creation is subordinate because it originated from Him, and Who is the beginning and the end of all things, the Spirit of Love from eternity to eternity."

The World of Thought

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

God the Father is speaking "I have told you many things about My creation, let you take many a glance into the most profound secrets of My spiritual nature, revealed to you the reciprocal action between spirit and matter and explained to you the importance and necessity of the great central suns, as well as of the minutest infusorian. I have shown you the correlation of everything, how, originating from Me, it forms a chain down to the last indestructible atom. However, the fundamental explanation for all this is still missing, namely, the foundation stone as well as the corner stone of My creation, of Myself and of you. This cornerstone or first motor of all there is, which always was and will be, the First Cause of everything, is the **thought**, from which all other threads originate. This thought, and the whole world of thoughts as purely spiritual factors, shall now be displayed before your eyes, like a grand panorama, from where you can gain a strictly spiritual view over the whole of creation, over all there has been and will be.

For without a thought, no spiritual realm and no material world would have come into existence or been created. Indeed, if I wanted to show you My essence spiritually, I would have to do so in the context of infinity. For only this thought wholly characterizes Myself, which is infinite as to time, space and might.

If you would put yourselves back into primordial times, when no star shone in the firmament, no sun orbited around another, when even the spirit-world had not been created, it is that very time when only My thought, I alone, had My being, shone, and existed.

Around Me, everything was dark, lifeless, and rigid; only I was alive. As a living, eternal Thought, I alone shone in the whole of creation or, in other words, only I was aware of existing, where the thought living, and life light, as stimulator of life, alone existed.

You see, there the world consisted only in one Being, one Thought in infinite ether with all its dormant elements, finding its expression through its indwelling center, Myself, alive and existing.

There, I alone knew, I am, I live. And if you want to understand this condition in the least, compare it with yours, who are aware of being a complete whole within the entire creation, where everyone is aware of what it means: I am, I live.

You say: "I am," yet thousands upon thousands of other processes are taking place within you, without your being aware of them. You call out: "I am!", and the spiritual garment of your soul, extending to the capillary nerve endings of skin,

comprises your whole Self without your being aware of the dimension or extent of the human body.

Thus is, and once was, also Myself. I lived, My whole Being comprised the infinite ether, and it required only a stimulus from within to incite this far-flung, never-ending external aspect of Myself into animating activity.

Thus, the thought preceded the action, it was the thought that first created the Spiritual, and then the Spiritual in the material.

Without the thought, nothing stirred from the center, Myself. Therefore, it was the world of thought which, at first vividly expressed in all details, gave My spirits placed outside of Me, and My material world the impulse to come into being, exist and maintain and perfect themselves.

And so, you must understand the world of thought as a spiritual, abstract world, in which the thoughts are the first stimulators, assimilators and preservers of all that is called the invisible spiritual and the visible material world.

My first thought in creating the world and wishing to see My consciousness reflected in the spirits and living beings, where the relation always remained that existing between light and reflection, was: "Let there be ", and with this, everything originating from My innermost Being, down to the last atom, was given life. Spiritually and later, materially, the assimilation of that which was compatible began. And what the functions in your body effect even in the minutest fibers, can be applied also to Me:

From one thought of "let there be", millions upon millions of consequences developed, as the result of cause and effect. Everywhere the thought was the inciting principle, its further development being the following success. Thus, finally, from a thought held by Me, as infinite God and Creator, the great spirit-family and the great material world came into being, which are eternal, just as I am. Likewise, My creational thoughts, their progress from their origin, their development and perfecting, everlasting or infinite, always advancing and one thought developing and continuing from another, are eternal.

I had to tell you all this beforehand in order to convey at least a remote idea of thought, its spiritual dimension and importance. For the spontaneously evolving thought can finally create a world full of thoughts, so that in the end all that exists is merely the visible envelopment of an invisible spiritual world of thought.

I had to say all this in advance, for you are usually quick to deal with the idea of a word without bothering to penetrate to its deeper, spiritual core. You often speak about thinking and thought in such a thoughtless manner that it is amazing how you, as intelligent beings sprung from a spiritual Being such as Me, can have such superficial concepts of that which sets you apart as denizens of two worlds – an infinite spiritual and a forever self-regenerating material world.

I have proven to you that thought is the essential component of all that is created, and explained the further developmental factor which, having evolved spontaneously, exerts a spiritual influence on the matter enveloping it. Let us now return from our spiritual sphere of creation to more narrow spheres closer and more comprehensible to you, because they partly touch on your own life and partly even wholly constitute your spiritual and material life, forming, maintaining, and perfecting the same.

At this point I emphasize that, just as in the great space of creation the worlds formed and evolved through the animating thought, your earthly material garment, or the outward expression of your inner psychic man, forms and evolves in accordance with his inherent world of thought, which then imprints its type on both the outer form and the innermost Spiritual.

Thus, you will see that this great world of thought is in fact the sole true spiritual world, according to which one day everything will be judged and classified. For with Me the thought was the first causative element, and so it is also in every living being the factor which one day, evaluated, will imprint their full-face value on the actions and deeds following it.

When I sounded the first thought into the vast expanses of space, prompting the entire visible and invisible world into existence through the "let there be", everything began to take on form according to My Being. Since I, as God, am infinite and as Being am only love combined with infinite vision, only capable of creating Spiritual or material similar to Me, also the worlds and even the spirits were created in accordance with the Creator of love and wisdom as such. They were all perfect, without fault, in conformity with divine laws regulated to maintain and perfect themselves, thus conforming to the great aim held by Me, the Creator.

What I did at that time, and the way My works correspond to Myself, as Creator and eternal Being of love, applies also to you, as spiritual beings:

Your outer appearance is the faithful reflection of the innermost. However, in your case, you cannot read in each other's face what the soul in hieroglyphic letters often has imprinted on it. Only sometimes does the eye, the mirror of the soul as you call it, whether you like it or not, betray what shines from the interior.

That science which once a zealous defender of truth and love (J.C. Lavater, Zurich) tried to establish, physiognomy, has not been pursued for the benefit of mankind, and the world would be a different place if everyone could see immediately what kind of person his fellowman is.

How this happens I will also explain to you, so that you may see how analogous everything is in the whole of creation and that a permanent law applying on a large scale is applicable also on a small scale.

I have just told you that the awareness of being alive fills the whole human soul and, with it, the natural physical exterior, in the same measure as My great universe is filled by My divine life consciousness and constitutes the true reflection of the same.

Everything in My creation forms according to My divine laws and can only bring forth what is divine, sublime, and beautiful since all creational elements originate from the center, Myself, spreading to the remotest spaces wherever a world can shine. Everywhere they strive after the same principles and everything created is the reflection and expression, in various images and creations, of Myself. So, without your volition, the world of thought within you acts in the same way, exerting a greater or lesser influence on the various organs necessary for the execution of the thought. This is carried out by a mechanical process, where the skin or other integuments of various organs faithfully reflect and mirror outwardly what in the inner psychic man constitutes his pet thoughts.

It is through thoughts, or the world of thought, that the mechanical life-process is accelerated, retarded, or even destroyed. Depending on the stimulating

effect of the thoughts on the nerves, the latter affect the organs that they serve as conductors. *Thus, also health, sickness or even death are not a direct result of the disruption of the functions in the human body, but the causative factor behind a healthy or sick body, the maker of a beautiful or ugly exterior, is the fleeting, invisible thought, which makes the nerves tingle and accelerates the processes of elimination or the metabolism. Since most passions are the result of thoughts nurtured with love and leave their traces in the human countenance, beautiful or ugly facial forms are the reflection of the inner soul-life.*

You can see what joys, what sufferings originate for man from this imperceptible, yet incessant activity of the inner spiritual life; conversely, how disturbed vital functions react on the spirit, even clouding it, so that man judges the world, the general situation and himself in a totally different way from how it should be, the consequences being sickness, suffering, stiffness, or even premature death.

All this originates in the world of thought that in its reaction on the body, where the body in turn reacts on the spirit, influences man to form other conclusions, commit other actions. *Since everything is spiritually linked, this world of thought exerts an influence on other people, families and nations, where the spiritual results are of a far reaching effect, particularly when people in power, spiritually sick, bring misery and suffering over whole nations, who do not know why this is so and are oblivious of the fact that a pet idea held by their ruler is undermining his health and forcing him to wrong conclusions, thus spreading untold misery. Then I am usually blamed, whereas all I have to do with it is to turn into good the evil caused by spiritually and physically sick people.*

When you thus contemplate the whole invisible world of thoughts, what a surging to and from, a profusion of thought towards good or evil issuing from a single person often spreads to thousands and millions of others; how a stone thrown into a still water forms circles upon circles around it until this movement disturbs the stillness of the water in far distant spots where the smaller denizens of these distant shores are unable to understand or surmise that the reason for the destruction of their dwellings and the death of their young is a stone often wantonly flung far away from them.

Thus, the ocean of thought is forever surging and flowing, In all living beings thoughts are fermented which rise like bubbles out of still water. Everything thinks, feels, seeks to improve its conditions, its life, everything builds, destroys, makes endeavors, tries to extract from the known the unknown. Therefore, this great world of thought is actually the main factor of My creation. For this world, like Mine, is unlimited, eternal and, if circumstances allow it, infinite.

Therefore, endeavor to keep a tight rein on this spiritual world of thoughts, strive to think only as befits My children. For thought is the creator of your exterior in this life, and your mark for the beyond. There you will arrive with the result left by the thoughts held by you on your earth. Here it is hidden from you and others; not so there. The exterior is secondary to the innermost, the outward expression being a reflection of the innermost. There no pretense is possible nor is there any secret before others; everyone reads the thoughts in the other and, accordingly, the moral worth or worthlessness of the individual.

This world of thought, as the spiritual carrier of matter, is so powerful because it untiringly creates, builds, destroys, changes and transforms, in this way

forming a chain. But, seen as a whole, it is of the utmost importance, for, depending on the circumstances, the faint rising, and evaporating thought is followed by the deed, the consequences of which are no longer borne by those who think it as individuals, but by the entire spiritual and material world.

One cannot visualize infinity better than by imagining it as a world of thought. For all known velocities, all distances and spaces of time disappear when compared with the velocity of thought, with its might and effect, particularly when it is endowed with the former and helped by the latter.

Therefore, My children, take good care to walk in the great realm of the world of thought as people worthy of Me. Whenever a forbidden thought steals upon you, blot it out or watch it carefully. For it is only a short step between thought and action, and its consequences press heavily upon you, as the originators of the thought.

Do not flatter yourselves with the idea that "they were only thoughts and far from being realized!" This is not true; by this you deceive yourselves. For as I just said, if the opportunity arises, the thought turns into action that, although repented, cannot be blotted out. It stands as a fact, as a pillar of thought on your life's path and you can then either rejoice at it or be ashamed of it.

I did not give you this word in vain. Everything has its Why, and a great Why is also at the bottom of this, for I know only too well how you make light of the thought process and how you consider that which actually is strongest to be weakest. For thought is a spiritual potency, and such forces are not to be trifled with.

I must enlighten you, thereby rendering the scales of your conscience even more sensitive, for you belong forever to My spiritual realm and only for a short time to the material one.

Learn to think independently! Learn to think logically! Learn to think morally! You must become conversant with these three ways of thinking, and you will find it easier to unravel the future, evaluate the present and to build your spiritual Self in preparation for the other life.

In the surging ocean of thought of millions of beings, strive never to lose the grip on the steering wheel of your spiritual man; the ***thought either blesses or condemns you.*** This is your inner worthiness that is valid now and forever.

What good is it if people idolize you while you must recriminate yourselves for your weakness, your fickleness. One day you will have to pity the idolizers on account of their delusion, as well as your own Self.

The world of thought, as a ledger of your Self, is your manual accompanying you, your safe conduct here and your passport for eternity, where all your distinguishing marks are entered which will decide your future course.

Strive to avoid empty pages in your ledger, as tokens of wasted time, but also thoughts written on those pages which, should they be open to scrutiny, would make you feel ashamed of yourselves.

The thinking man is your living photograph, painted by the light of the spirit. Strive to make it a success that shows you how you shall be if one day you wish to be called "My children".

In a photograph taken of a person the material sunlight does not hide any flaws but renders everything relentlessly onto the paper receptive for this light. Likewise, *My spiritual light of truth shows to the man arriving in the beyond the human form built by his inner thinking man during the course of his earthly life.*

Happy he who passes this thought-test and presents, apart from a few flaws due to unintentionally committed faults, an image conforming to the rules of beauty, love and wisdom which as a first thought I had laid into the whole world and into all beings!

So much on this thought. Recognize and ponder My words! Time, the all-consuming time, robs you of minute upon minute. Life passes like a dream and an awakening is in store for you in the eternal light of My spirit-world where thoughts, imponderable things in this life, weigh heavily on the scales of moral value. For there, spirits weigh what is spiritual and designate for everyone his spiritual course anew.

And so, you are given this word that it may show you the bridge leading away from matter. You have been given it already here so that you may attain the citizenship of a world that you have once inhabited and to which you must return again. Having once been there, as divine offshoots of My creational ideas, you shall soon return there as purified spiritual human beings, drawing ever nearer to Me and My spirits! Amen. "

An Explanation of Materializations.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 15

(Raphael:) "In the actual sense I can do out of myself as little as you can; but I am a pure spirit and have a body here on earth consisting of elements drawn from the air. As a spirit I can be completely filled with the spirit of the Lord and as such can act as the Lord Himself. When filled with the spirit of the Lord, I have no other will than that of the Lord and it is impossible for me to will anything else, except the will of the Lord. But what the Lord wants is already a reality.

See, everything, that grows on this or for that matter on another earth, is - the earth included - just as much a miracle arising out of the will of the Lord, with the only difference that the Lord, because of the development of the intelligence, observes with creatures a certain necessary sequence and purely out of His will, in time He allows the one to arise out of the other one. If the Lord would not do that for the sake of the development and solidification of intelligent and enlivened creatures, He could, based on His almightiness, produce a world in one moment, the same way He calls a lightning strike into being and action.

See, in the air of the earth all substances and all elements of the whole earth are contained. You cannot see them with your physical senses, but for a perfect spirit it is as easy, as it is easy for you to lift a stone from the ground and to distinguish that it is not a fish and also not a piece of bread. For the spirit it is also easy, for example to put together the required elements, out of the air, for one or the other object, and to produce it within one moment as that, what would have become overtime through the orderly process of nature.

How it is possible for a perfected spirit to do this is of course the very issue, which for the natural person is impossible to comprehend, before he is not completely reborn in the spirit. And therefore, I cannot explain this to you any further. But I want to give you in short, a small hint regarding a few appearances in nature.

See, in all seeds of plants and trees reside in a small and tender shell a distinctive intelligence in the form of minutest spark which is not visible to your

eye! This minutest spark is the actual first natural life of the seed and afterwards of the whole plant. Now think of the close to countless number of various plants and trees, each carrying of course different seeds, and each carrying in their germ shells just as many different spiritual intelligence sparks.

If you place the different seeds into the earth, through heat and through the moisture which has been absorbed by the soil out of the air, they will become soft, the spiritual spark becomes active and recognizes those specific elements in the surrounding air, and starts to attract them by means of its own willpower, and builds out of them the particular plant with form and fruit, for which it has received from the Lord the suitable intelligence and the corresponding willpower.

Would you be able to use your mind, your senses and your will to select certain elements for a particular seed kernel from the air which surrounds the seed kernel? Certainly not; since you also eat and drink to feed yourself, but you have no idea how you're up to now still completely unknown spirit to you, as the secret love-will of God residing in the heart of your soul, through his to you still totally unknown will and through his high intelligence, separates those elements from the eaten food which are absolutely essential to develop the many different body parts and guides the elements wherever they are required.

If you deeply contemplate what I have told you, then you will see everywhere the same miracles, as I have performed before your eyes according to the will of the Lord in one moment, - with the only difference that I, as a perfected spirit through the will of the Lord, am capable of attracting in one moment out of the air, what a natural, but still very imperfect spirit with his limited intelligence and equally limited willpower can do only over time."

The Work of Nature Spirits in the Formation of Matter

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 16

The secret of the miracle.

(Raphael:) "See, you certainly cannot see the elements of pure gold drifting around in the air; but I can see it and can very precisely distinguish it from countless other elements. Since I can do this and can also expand my will similarly in all directions, I can extract the pure gold elements out of the air and concentrate it in a visible heap, or I can just as well give it any hardened form I choose, like for example a goblet, and you will immediately see a heap of gold of any size or a golden goblet in front of you, and it will consist of completely natural gold and not a, so to speak, trifling fool's gold, but the same natural gold which people dig out of the mountains, separate it from foreign elements, melt it in the fire and produce all sorts of valuable objects and items.

Since certain nature-spirits inside the matter of the mountains, who are closely related to the gold elements in the air, attract according to their very basic intelligence and attached willpower - called by chemists the forces of attraction - the free gold out of the air, and if this continues for a couple of hundred years, quite an amount of gold will become visible at such a place.

That, however, such concentration of gold in nature progresses only very slowly, is due to the very basic intelligence and similar basic willpower of such nature-spirits in their inevitable state of judgement.

However, I, as a most free and perfected spirit with the highest intelligencers

beyond number and measure and equally fullness of willpower out of God, can accomplish in one moment - as I have showed you already - , what the unilaterally weak intelligent and equally willpower limited nature-spirits can only accomplish over time.

Pay attention how I'm going to perform such miracle. For your sake I will do it somewhat slower, so that you more easily can see how the gold out of the free air will collect in your hand. See, I want it to happen, and you can already see in your hand a thin concentration of gold! Just look at how the gold becomes more and more! The palm of your hand is already covered with a quite heavy gold plate. Above it a well-shaped edge starts to appear. It grows upwards, and see, within a few moments you have a holder from pure gold - say - completely natural gold on your hand, which can only be dissolved in its primeval elements by the power of a perfected spirit, but not so easily by any other force in nature. But I will leave you this holder as it is, and you can use it or let a goldsmith make something else from it or just keep it.

You have now seen how I, in a slow manner have performed a miracle in front of you; but now stretch out your other hand and I shall perform the same miracle instantly! See, I want, and instantly you are holding exactly the same holder in your left hand!

Just as I can accomplish this through my inner power, I can do all the other things what I have produced for the many guests. Nevertheless, you do not need to give this meal to your guests for free; since they are all wealthy traders they should pay for the food and drinks, they had. Soon they will go back to their meanwhile locked sale booths and attract buyers through their shouting. Just let your servants collect the money!"

Hereupon Lazarus called his servants and said that they should not ask more than ten pennies from each guest. The servants did that and each guest paid with pleasure the required pennies and on top were thankful for the good catering and asked for the liberty to come back in the evening and on the two following days, which Lazarus of course most graciously permitted.

After all the many guests had left the mountain to return to the city, the servants wanted, according to habitual custom, to clear the tables. But Raphael indicated to them that they should spare themselves the work; since the same guests would return in the evening, nobody is required to look after them, except for the servants to collect the money after the evening meal and to leave all tables laid as before. This was accepted and many guests were served with food and drinks for the following two days, without Lazarus being required to use a single fish, a piece of bread or a cup of wine from his existing stock.

The Primordial Matter of Creation.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 17

After all the guests had gone, our friend Lazarus asked Raphael, saying: "Listen, God's spirit full of charity, you said earlier that the air contains countless numbers of all sorts of primeval elements and substances as free-floating and unbound, which can be recognized by the wisdom and by the will of a perfected spirit and be bound together to a more solid body! Through the examples given to me, the issue became inevitable very clear to me; but alongside a completely

different very important question came to me and consists of the following: See, the primeval elements and substances may in fact be present in the air of this earth, the way you have very clearly explained it me; but where do they come from originally? How do they get in such countless variety into the air of our earth, probably even in much bigger variety into the air of countless other earths and worlds, which I mercifully learned about from the many other disciples and from the Lord Himself? Explain this also to me!"

Said Raphael: "Oh, oh, how can't you understand this by yourself! Can anything exist outside God, which has not been created by Him? Isn't everything from eternity that fills infinitive space, *His thoughts, His ideas, His wisdom, His will?*

See, His thoughts in never ending most infinitive abundance from eternity to the next are the actual primeval substances and the primeval elements, from which everything on earth and in heaven is made, and exists through the undivided eternal power of the godly will. No thought and no idea can arise and continue to exist even in God, without His will. Thereby, however, that each thought and each idea originates out of the highest intelligence through His will, it carries in itself as separate intelligence also the corresponding part of God's will, and such single thought of God or similar created larger idea of the Lord which carries God's will, can therefore never end just as God Himself, because in the brightest light of His self-conscious sphere He never ever can forget a once produced thought and an even deeper composed idea. Since this is with God the purest impossibility, to forget a once produced thought and an even deeper composed idea, each minutest thought and ever so slightly seeming idea of God, is forever in its primeval spiritual constitution indestructible.

Since further - as indicated earlier - every thought and every idea of God also partially as a divine intelligence particle, must necessarily also carry in itself the divine will, because without it, it could never have been thought, every such single thought and every such single idea of God, either on its own or bound together by several thoughts in a wise manner - regarded then as an idea - can as a separate entity in its own kind and sphere develop itself, perfect itself in and by itself to that what it is, multiply itself to infinity and can become more noble and more perfect by wise conjunction with other primeval elements and substances.

In the very beginning an originating sun is a pure, shimmering ether of light, or a self- seizing of countless many of God's thoughts and ideas, because of their own underlying corresponding portion of God's will. Based on this underlying will of God they attract from the infinite ether on an ongoing basis what is similar to them, and in such a way the previous shimmering ether gets denser and in time reaches the density of this our atmosphere. This becomes over time more and more dense and water will appear; but also, the water is getting denser over time and mud, loam, rocks and thereby a more solid earth will develop over time.

These now closer and more firmly tied together original spiritual, primeval substances and primeval elements start, in such an unfree condition, to feel more and more uncomfortable, become very active to free themselves, and in such world body it starts to get fierier in especially the heavier parts. Through this fiery zeal of the pressed, originally free primeval substances and primeval elements, the more solid parts of such a new world body are torn, yes in many cases the inner becomes the outer and vice versa the outer the inner, and after many such battles,

such a new world body will be placed in a more stable order, and the caught primeval thoughts and primeval ideas of God find another way to free themselves from the immense pressure.

And see, soon all sorts of plants and animals originate, and this goes on up to humans, where only then a great many of such primeval thoughts and primeval ideas of God find full redemption from their old judgment. Only then they recognize God as the primeval reason of all being and all life and return then as independent, most free beings - this means, if they have lived according to His recognized will - back to Him.

But in this pure, free and independent spiritual return on countless many and highly heterogeneous world bodies, lies the same big difference as in and between the world bodies themselves. The most perfect return from a world body to God is and remains only possible from this earth, *because here every person in his soul and in his spirit could develop to completely resemble God, if he just wanted to; since he who strives for God here, shall come to God. - Do you comprehend such things?"*

Said Lazarus: "I understand this well, since in this regard I have received from the Lord the most important foreknowledge; but some of it remains incomprehensible to me and I have to ask more questions."

Said Raphael: "O, my dear friend, this is also with me the case! Since in God endless many things are hidden, which we, after God the highest and purest spirits, do not know; since God has for the good and pure spirits for eternity such a vast stock, that He can forever with never anticipated new creations out of His love and wisdom, inexpressible surprise and thereby continuously multiply and increase their bliss.

Said Lazarus: "O yes, this I believe very much; but about things which my very limited human mind is able to ask, you surely can give me an explanation!

See, at some stage I read a book with the title "**Wars of Jehovah**", and therein, of course in a very mythical language, mention was made of the fall of the primeval angels!

In the beginning God - of course endlessly long before any worlds were created - had created seven large spirits corresponding to the seven spirits in God. He gave them great powers and similar great wisdom, so that also they were able, just like God, to create smaller spirits, completely resembling themselves, in very great numbers, and so infinitive space was filled with countless legions of spirits.

The greatest and mightiest of those seven primeval spirits was according to the text obviously Lucifer. But he lifted himself above his power and size, didn't want to become only God's equal, but wanted to rule over God. God became angry, seized the traitor and pushed him for eternity into judgment. *But the six great spirits stayed, along with their countless many lesser spirits, with God and served Him only from eternity to eternity, while at the same time the lesser spirits of Lucifer as evil devils and as forever rejected beings by God, had to burn in God's fire of rage to endure continuously the greatest pain without relief. - Now, what do you say to that, as a surely one of the first angels of God?"*

The Seven Primeval Spirits of God. The salvation.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 18

Said Raphael: "This is only a corresponding picture of precisely that which I just have told you about the creation or successive formation of a complete heavenly body.

The primeval great spirits are the very thoughts in God and the ideas arising from them.

The mystical number seven means the perfect original divine and God-resemblance in every thought originating from Him and in every idea which He placed outside Himself.

The **first** in God is love. It can be found in all created things; since without it nothing is possible.

The **second** is wisdom as the light emanating from love. This you can see in the form of every being; since the more a being is receptive to light, the more developed, defined and beautiful will be its form.

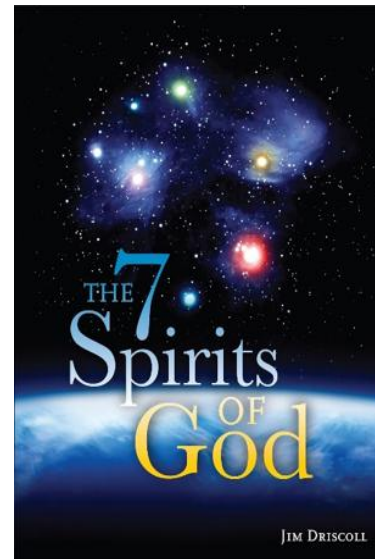
The **third** that arises out of love and wisdom, is the effective will of God. Through it the beings thought of become reality, that they truly exist, - otherwise all thoughts and ideas of God would be, what your hollow thoughts and ideas are, which never are put into action.

The **fourth** that again originates from the three and is called order. Without order no being could have any permanent and stable form and therefore could also never reach a certain destiny. If you place an ox in front of a plough and he would change his form and shape, for example, into a fish or a bird, would you ever reach a goal with him? Or you wanted to eat a fruit and in front of your mouth it would turn into a rock, - what use would it be for you? Or you go somewhere on firm ground and the road under your feet would turn to water, - would even the most solid road be of any use to you? See, all that and countless other things are prevented by the divine order as the fourth spirit of God!

The **fifth** spirit of God is called the divine earnestness, without it no existing thing would be possible, since it is equal to the eternal truth in God and provide all beings with continuance, reproduction, prospering and ultimate perfection. Without such a spirit in God things would be very bad with all beings. They would all be like mirages, which appear to be something, as long as you can see them; but only too soon the conditions of production change, because earnestness is lacking, and the beautiful and wondrous images melt away into nothingness! They are well-ordered to look at, but since there prevails no earnestness in the producing reason, they are nothing more than highly transient images, for whom it is impossible to have any permanent existence.

See, there we have already the five great primeval spirits of God, and therefore let's move on to the last two, and therefore listen to me further!

The **sixth** spirit of God is called patience. Where the highest love, the highest wisdom, the almighty will, the most perfect order and the unchangeable firm earnestness are present, it is apparent that the highest and forever unachievable



patience must also be present; since without it everything would become a rush and ultimately change into an inextricable chaos of the old wise men.

If a master builder builds a house, he cannot, alongside his other required characteristics, ignore patience; since if he lacks this - believe me - he will never manage his house.

I say to you: If it wasn't for this spirit in God, already for an endless long time, no sun in infinitive space would have provided light for any earth, and the world of spirits would be a strange place completely without beings?! **Patience is the mother of the eternal, unchanging mercy of God, and if this sixth spirit would not be in God, where and what would all the creatures be in relation to the almighty God?!**

If in some way we transgress and therefore become apparently subject to the destructive curse of the divine love, wisdom, divine will, who's seriousness follows the preceding order, we bump into divine patience, which in time will and must bring everything into equilibrium, since without it all creatures irrespective how perfect, would be subject to the eternal judgment of destruction.

The divine patience would together with the preceding five spirits in God be able to create one or even countless many people on the world bodies and would also be able to maintain them; but then one or even countless many people would live forever in the heavy flesh, and the soul ultimately becoming free from the bonds of matter would forever be unthinkable. At the same time animals, plants and people would continuously reproduce and finally live in such large numbers in a space-limited world body so close and crowded together that one could not get out of the way of the other. But this is only possible, if a world body under the rule of infinitive divine patience would sufficiently mature, to carry and feed plants, animals and people. Yes, the creation of a material world, given the already known six spirits, would be infinitively slow, and it would be very doubtful if ever a material world came into being.

But patience is, as already said, the mother of divine mercy, and as such is the **seventh spirit** in God actually mercy, which we also can call gentleness. This makes everything right. It puts in order all the preceding spirits and causes the timely maturity of a world as well as all the creatures on it. For everything a certain time period is set, and the mature spirits can therefore soon and easily reach full redemption and enter into their eternal freedom and fullest independent life.

This **seventh** spirit in God caused also that God Himself came into the flesh, to redeem within the shortest possible time all the imprisoned spirits from the hard bondages of a necessary judgment of matter, therefore also this His undertaking - the redemption - the new recreation of all heavens and all worlds and can be called the biggest undertaking of God, since herein all seven spirits of God in complete equilibrium collaborated, what has been previously no so much the case and according to the spirit of order in God was also not allowed to happen. Since previously this seventh spirit in God as explained to you just now, was only insofar with the other spirits active, so that all thoughts and ideas of God could become reality; but from now on he will act more mightier and the result of that is precisely the most perfect redemption.

And see, these are the seven spirits which you did not understand, and everything that has been created out of the seven spirits of God, corresponds in

everything and all with these seven spirits of God and carries them in itself. And the eternal continuous creation and the equal continuous creating, is, what the primeval wise men of this earth called 'The Wars of Jehovah'."

Jehovah's Wars.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 19

(Raphael:) "Just as the seven spirits or special properties in God continuously battle with each other, so that one always challenges the other to become active, in the same way you can very easily recognize the same battle to a more or lesser degree in all creatures of God.

Love on its own is blind, and its aspiration is to attract everything towards itself. But in this aspiration, it ignites, and it becomes light and as such cognition and recognition is added to love.

Can't you see now, how the light fights against the single aspiration of pure love and brings order and consideration to love?!

But at the same time, from this battle or war awakens the will as the active arm of love and its light, who turns what the light has wisely put in order into action.

But then out of cognition of love through its light and by the power of both, at the same time the very order is generated, and fights against everything disorderly by the light and by the will of love, and you again find an eternal steady war of Jehovah in Him as well as in all creatures.

Everything would be in good order if one could find some guarantee, that this, what the four spirits so beautifully and orderly placed into action, had some permanence. But all the still so marvelous works of the first four spirits resemble the play of children, who with great enthusiasm and joy masterly put some things orderly into action, but shortly afterwards don't like the product anymore and destroy it with greater zeal than they had when creating. And verily, friend, with the permanence of all the creation, things would look very bad.

But to prevent this, resulting from the great pleasure for the perfect success of works, arises earnestness from the four spirits as a fifth spirit in God as well as in His creatures, and this spirit continuously fights against destruction and termination of the once created works, similar to a person who became sensible and serious, who for example has built himself a house and planted a vineyard and does everything to maintain and use the house and the vineyard, but not trying to destroy the house and the vineyard soon, as I have shown you earlier with the products of the children. And see, this is - as already said another war of Jehovah!

But in time the house built will show some deficiencies, and the vineyard will still not produce the desired harvest, and the builder regrets his hard labor and his earnestness during his zealous activity, and he wants to destroy the work and erect a new one in its place; but then the sixth spirit rises against such earnestness and is called - as already indicated - patience. And see, it maintains the house and the vineyard! And this is again a new war of Jehovah!

Now, patience on its own, united with the preceding spirits, would not carry out any special improvements at the house and at the vineyard, but would nicely leave everything in place; but then comes the seventh spirit, namely mercy, containing in itself gentleness, concern, diligence, charity and generosity. And see, man starts to improve his house in a good way, so that deficiencies of any

importance are no longer present, and digs and fertilizes the vineyard, so that it soon produces a rich harvest! And see again, this is once more a battle or a war of Jehovah in man as well as in God and in angels!

And so is the true, perfect life in God, in angels and in man a continuous battle of the seven spirits I have showed you. But this battle is in God and in angels not something, as if it was a case that one or the other of the seven spirits wanted to suppress the other spirits and make them inactive, but the battle is always of such a nature, that one spirit continuously and with all its strength and power supports the other, and therefore every spirit completely present is in the other. Love is present in all the other six and in the same manner the light or wisdom in love as well as within the other five spirits and so forth, so that in each individual spirit all the others are also completely and fully active and continuously support each other in the most beautiful harmony."

The Disharmony of the Seven Spirits in Man.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 20

(Raphael:) "This should also be the case in a person; but unfortunately, it is not so. The ability is given to each person, however without being completely developed and exercised. Only a few people exist who bring all the seven spirits in them to a full and equal activity and thereby become truly equal to God and us angels; but, as said, many are turned away from it and worry very little about it and thereby do not at all recognize the true secret of life inside them. Such blind and half dead people cannot recognize the very reason for life in them, since they are only guided and ruled by one or the other of the seven spirits.

And so, the one lives purely out of the spirit of love and does not pay attention to any of other spirits. What else is such a person other than a voracious predator who never gets enough? Such are full of self-love, full of jealousy and full of miserliness and are stonehearted towards all his neighbors.

Again, others have an enlightened love and are as such also quite wise and can give their neighbors quite good teachings; but their will is weak and therefore they are not able to put anything to work.

Again, there are others with whom the spirits of love, light and will are very active; but it looks very weak with the spirits of order and proper earnestness. Those type of people will be able to talk very clever and sometimes even quite wise and are able to put here and there a very few things to work; but the true and completely out of all seven spirits wise person will very soon from their words, speeches and works notice, that there is no order and no coherence.

And again, there are people who have love, light, will and order; but they lack the spirit of earnestness. Therefore, they are afraid and fearsome and are not able to provide their work with activeness.

Again, others are full of earnestness and courage; but patience is lacking. Such people normally rush too much and often ruin with their impatient zeal more than make good. Yes, friend, without the right amount of patience there is nothing; since who doesn't have the right amount of patience, speaks a certain death sentence over himself! Since man must wait until the grapes are fully ripe, if he wants to have a good harvest. If he is opposed to that, he must ascribe it to himself, when instead of in the end harvesting a noble wine, he only produced an

undrinkable sour wine.

Patience is therefore in each and everything a necessary spirit: first to control and to restrain the spirit, which I called earnestness, who often wants to go to infinity – since this spirit in conjunction with love, wisdom and will degenerates into the most severe form of arrogance, who as is generally known does not find any limits in man, - and secondly, because patience, as I already have shown you, is the mother of the spirit of mercy, which is the spirit who provides by its backward action to all preceding spirits the divine-spiritual perfection and makes it possible for the soul in man to reach the true rebirth in the spirit.

Therefore, has the Lord Himself laid it onto the hearts of all of you to love God and your neighbor, by saying: "Be merciful, as your Father in heaven is merciful, and be meek and humble, just as I am with my whole heart meek and humble!"

The Lord instructed you all to develop especially the seventh spirit, since in this last spirit all preceding spirits are contained and trained. Who, therefore, with all zeal develops and strengthens this last spirit, develops and strengthens also the preceding spirits and thereby reaches soonest and most certainly perfection. Who starts his development with one or more of the preceding spirits, reaches only with great difficulty or often not at all the complete and full perfection of life, since these preceding spirits on their own does not contain the seventh spirit in them, while the seventh spirit on its own necessarily contains all preceding spirits in him.

And see now, this is also the continuous fall of the angels or the thoughts and ideas out of God - what we also can refer to as the outgoing powers of God, for as long as they haven't in their entirety in the being of man, brought this seventh spirit to a true and highest perfection. Since all the preceding spirits have been given to nearly all the creatures partially more or less free; but the seventh spirit must first be attained by man's very own diligence and zeal.

And just as by such attainment all the preceding six spirits reach their true meaning and true purpose of life, in the same manner, through it, the whole person reaches the fullest freedom of life and independence. - And now I ask you again if you have comprehended all that?"

Said Lazarus: "Yes, you servant filled with the spirit of the Lord, verily, forever I cannot thank you enough for your great patience and mercy! Only now do I understand the wisdom of the old books! Only it is forever a pity that I alone understand this, since I'm too poor a writer to record such teachings in a book. You must also tell all this to the other disciples of the Lord, so that they, since some of them know how to write quite well, can record this for all times and all nations; but they will not know anything about it."

Said Raphael: "Don't you worry about that; since during the same hour when I have explained to you the miracles, the wars of Jehovah and the seven spirits of God, the Lord inside the hall has explained everything exactly in the same understandable manner, as I have explained it to you, and John and Matthew have recorded the main points! But if you have an empty book, then I will record everything for you word for word in one moment."

Said Lazarus: "I have such a book; should I bring it here?"

Said Raphael: "No need! Let's go into the house and you will find your book fully written!"

Thereupon Lazarus had great joy and both came to us in the large dining hall.

Miracle After Miracle.

Ref: The Gospel of John by Jakob Lober Vol 7: Ch 21

When Lazarus along with Raphael came to us, he still could hear the general great surprise about My teaching - regarding miracles, regarding the wars of Jehovah, regarding the seven primeval spirits in God and about the so called fall of the angels, and the Roman Agricola felt sorry for Lazarus, since he wasn't present during such a so holy and most important message out of My mouth.

Said Lazarus to him: "I thank you for this your special attention! But what the Lord by His exceptional great mercy has most kindly explained in the house, precisely the same did this exceptional wise and by the will of the Lord also exceptional mighty youth explain and show me outside.

As proof here are the two mugs out of pure gold, one grew slowly from the bottom to the upper edge to illustrate more visually the action of a perfected spirit, while the second was created within one moment in my hand! The reason for that was the miraculous sudden production of the many benches, tables, tents, table dishes, table covers and the various foodstuff and drinks. Between eight and nine hundred people from all corners of the world were superbly served in their own manner and way of life, nevertheless, from my stocks the foreigners received not as much as one could hide under a fingernail! Since all this happened before my eyes, it was understandable that I would enquire how it was possible for him to do all this. And he explained everything so clearly and purely that I quite well understood everything he enlightened me about.

Then we started talking about the book regarding the wars of Jehovah, the seven spirits of God and the fall of the prince angel Lucifer. And see, this apparent youth revealed everything to me and finally made sure that his over an hour-long speech about these highly important issues were written into a book, which I will show to you right now as a second proof that everything you heard I heard also, and you can read for yourself and compare it with what you have heard!"

Said Agricola: "You have certainly acted very well to do this, and it was quite clever and wise of you, that you have convinced the wondrous youth accordingly; since this message was too highly important, not to be recorded verbatim. Also here, two disciples of the Lord recorded it, but only the main points of this great speech. Therefore, go and bring us the book, so that we all can see and compare it!"

Here Lazarus turned to Me and said: "O Lord, tell me if the time has come, to show this book to the Romans!"

I said: "O certainly, just go and bring it here! Nobody will be harmed by hearing such important message for a second time."

Lazarus went to his room and brought, himself full of surprise and great joy, the book, placed it in front of the Romans on the table and said: "See, friend, here is the miraculously written book! Read it out loud from the beginning to the end, so that all people present here can once again hear the important matter that Raphael and the Lord have revealed to us!"

Said Agricola: "I shall do this immediately if the handwriting is clearly readable!"

The Roman opened the book, found the handwriting in the Greek language extremely clearly readable and read the written word from the beginning to the end

to all those present, which lasted again nearly an hour, and most of the people present who commanded the Greek tongue, couldn't stop being surprised in how My earlier message was contained therein word for word.

Section 3: Let There be Light - Genesis 1:1-5



Genesis 1:1-5 In the beginning, when God created the heavens and the earth, the earth was a formless wasteland, and darkness covered the abyss, while a mighty wind swept over the waters.

Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was. God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." Thus, evening came, and morning followed - the first day.

Let There be Light – Part A

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Genesis 1:1-3: The earth was a formless wasteland, and darkness covered the abyss, while a mighty wind swept over the waters. Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was.

The Son Begotten of the Father is speaking: "I am the Light of the world because I am the Son of the Father, who is the Father of the Light. A son is always like the father who begot him and is of the same nature. Likewise, I am like and have the same nature as He Who begot Me. God, the most High, the perfect and Infinite Spirit is, Light of Love, Light of Wisdom, Light of Power, Light of Goodness, Light of Beauty. He is the Father of Lights, and he who lives of Him and in Him can see, because he is in the Light, as it is God's desire that men should see. And He gave man intelligence and feelings, that he might see the Light, that is, God Himself, and understand and love it."

Let There be Light – Part B

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

God the Father is speaking: "In the primordial essence, or also in the primal cause (of all life) was light (the great holy creative thought, the existential idea). This light was not only in, but also with God, that is, the light came forth from God as substantially visible and was thus not only in, but also with God and, as it were, flowed around the primordial divine essence. ***This essence is the actual Son begotten of the Father just as the light rests latent within the warmth of love, as long as love does not stir it up and radiate it out of itself. Thus, this holy light is actually the glory of the Son from the Father which is attained by everyone who is reborn and becomes equal to this glory, which is forever full of grace (God's light - word) and full of truth, as the true reality or the incarnated word.***

Thereby the basis for the eventual incarnation of God was given, which becomes plainly evident in the following text. Who or what was this light, this great thought, this most holy fundamental idea of all future substantial, utterly free existence? - It could not possibly be anything else but God Himself, since God, through God and from God nothing but God Himself could manifest in His eternally, most perfect being - and thus this text may also be read as follows, In God was the light, the light flowed through and around God, and God Himself was the light.

The Deity was from eternity the power permeating all endlessness of infinity, and It was and is and will forever be infinity itself. In the center of Its depth, I was from eternity the Love and the very life within It, but behold, I was blind like an embryo in the womb. The Deity, however, took pleasure in Its love and pressed hard towards it. And the Love felt hotter and hotter in its center, masses upon masses of the Deity assailed it and all powers and forces stormed towards it.

Then there arose a great hum, a storming and roaring and, behold, Love became fearful and was pressed hard from all sides so that it trembled deep within. And Love became aware of it, and the hum became a sound, and the sound within Love became a word, and the word spoke: '**Let there be light!**' And the flame in the heart of the ignited Love began to blaze and it became light in all the spaces of infinity. (*The Great Central Sun was born*)

And God saw the great glory of His Love within Him, and Love was strengthened with the power of the Deity, and thus the Deity united with Love forever and the light issued from the warmth.

And behold: When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of Its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning - illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them."

Light of the World

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

God's only Begotten Son is speaking about the light: "By an order of His Thought God created the firmament and the earth, that is, the mass of the atmosphere and the mass of dust, the incorporeal (having no material body or form) and

the corporal, what is very light and what is heavy, but both still barren, void and shapeless, because they were enveloped in darkness, devoid of stars and lifeless. But to give the earth and the firmament their true features, to make of them two beautiful things, useful and suitable for the continuation of His creative work, the Spirit of God hovering over the cosmos shouts, and it is the first time that the Word shows Himself: 'Let there be light' and there was light, good, beneficial, strong during the day, dim at night, everlasting until the end of time.

If at the beginning of creation God wanted light on His works, if to make light He used His *Word*, if God grants those, whom He loves, His most perfect likeness: light, material joyful incorporeal light, wise sanctifying spiritual light, is it possible that He has not given the Son of His love what He is Himself? Really, the Most High has given everything to Him in Whom He is well pleased from eternity, and He wanted the Light to be the first and the most powerful of everything, so that without waiting to ascend to Heaven men might know the wonder of the Trinity, that makes the blissful heavenly choruses sing because of the harmonious joy they admire, and that angels enjoy *contemplating the Light, that is, God, the Light that fills Paradise making all its inhabitants blissful*.

I am the Light of the world. He who follows Me will not walk in darkness but will have the light of Life! As light on the shapeless earth made it possible for plants and animals, My Light makes eternal life possible for spirits. I, being the light that I am, create Life in you and I preserve it, I increase it, I re-create you in it, I transform you, I take you to the Abode of God along the ways of wisdom, of love, of sanctification. He who has the Light, possesses God, because the Light is one thing with Charity and he who has Charity has God. He who has the Light possesses Life, because God is there where His beloved Son is welcomed."

The Trinity of Light

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

God the Father is speaking: "Our Trinity is light: An unbounded light. The Source of Itself, living by itself, and acting by itself. The universe's greatness does not equal its Infinity. Its essence fills the Heavens, glides over Creation, and holds sway over the infernal caverns. It does not penetrate you - that would be the end of Hell - but it overwhelms them with its glow, which is beatific in Heaven, comforting on earth, and terrifying in Hell. Everything is threefold in us: forms, effects, and powers.

God is light. A vast, majestic, and peaceful light is given by the Father. *An infinite circle which has embraced all Creation* since the moment when 'Let there be light' was said until forever and ever, for God, who existed eternally, has been embracing the Creation *since it existed and will continue to embrace all that* - in the final form, the eternal one, after the Judgment - *will remain of Creation*. He will embrace those who are eternal with Him in Heaven.

Within the eternal circle of the Father there is a second circle, begotten by the Father, *working differently and yet not working in contrary fashion, for the essence is one*. It is the Son. His light, more vibrant, not only gives life to bodies, *but gives Life to souls* that had lost it *by means of his Sacrifice*. It is a flood of powerful, gentle rays which *nourish your humanity and instruct your mind*.

Within the second circle, produced by the two workings of the first circles, there is a third circle with even more vibrant, inflamed light. It is the Holy Spirit. He is the Love produced by the relations of the Father with the Son, the intermediary between the Two, and a consequence of the Two, the wonder of wonders.



Thought created the Word and Thought and the Word love one another. Love is the Paraclete (Holy Spirit). *He acts upon your spirit, your soul, and your flesh. For He consecrates the whole temple of your person, created by the Father and redeemed by the Son, is created in the image and likeness of the Triune God.* The Holy Spirit is the chrism upon the creation of your person, made by the Father; He is Grace to befit from the Sacrifice of the Son; He is Knowledge and Light to understand the Word of God. A more concentrated Light, not because it is limited in comparison to the others, *but because it is the spirit of the spirit of God*, and because, in its condensation, it is most powerful, as it is most powerful in its effects.

That is why I said, 'When the Paraclete comes, He will instruct you.' Not even I, who am the Father's Thought that has become the Word, can make you understand what the Holy Spirit can make you understand with a single flash.

If every knee must bend before the Son, before the Paraclete every spirit must bend, for the Spirit gives life to the spirit. It is Love that created the Universe, taught the first Servants of God, spurred the Father to give the Commandments, enlightened the Prophets, conceived the Redeemer with Mary, placed Me on the Cross, sustained the Martyrs, governed the Church, and works wonders of grace.

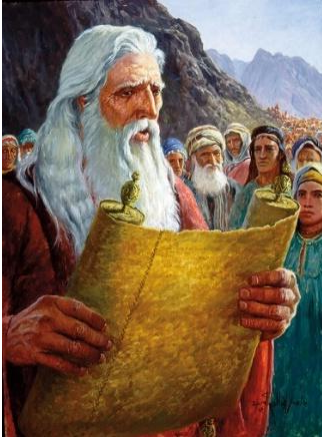
A white fire, unbearable for human sight and nature, He concentrates in Himself the Father and the Son and is the incomprehensible Gem, who cannot be gazed upon, in our eternal Beauty. Fixed in the abyss of Heaven, He draws to Himself all the spirits of my triumphant Church and breaths into Himself those who are able to live by the spirit in the militant Church.

Our Trinity, our threefold and single nature is set in a single splendor in that point from which all that is, is generated in an eternal being."

"Divinity is always present and united to the Christ, who is God, like the Father. On the Earth, as in Heaven, the Father is in the Son and the Son is in the Father, they love each other and by loving each other they generate the Holy Spirit. The power of the Father is the generation of the Son and the act of generating and being generated creates the Fire, that is, the Spirit of the Spirit of God. The Power turns to the Wisdom Whom It generated and Who turns to the Power in the joy of being One for the Other and of knowing each other for what They are. And since all good reciprocal knowledge creates love - even our imperfect knowledge does - there is the Holy Spirit. There is the One Who, if it were possible to add perfection to divine perfection, ought to be called the Perfection of Perfection. The Holy Spirit! The simple thought of Him fills one with light, joy, and peace." Ref: PMG V4:384

Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 157



The Lord continues: 'Is it not written: *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*

And God said, let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

Behold, these are Moses' Words! If you were to take these in their natural sense you should have to at once see their ultimate absurdity!

What of a truth is the heaven and earth of which Moses says all was created in the beginning? *In man, heaven is the spiritual and earth the natural; this still is void and without form - as in your case. The waters are your deficient knowledge of all things, above which the Spirit of God moves indeed, but not yet within them.*

Since God always sees the terrible darkness in your material world-depth, God says to you, as manifestly even now: "Let there be light!"

It begins thereupon to dawn within your natures, and God indeed sees how good the light upon your darkness is; but it is yourselves who do not want to recognize it. For this reason, therefore a division takes place within you, day and night verily are separated, and through the day within, you then recognize the former night of your hearts.

With man, his initial natural being is late evening and hence night. Since God gives him light however, such light is to him a veritable sunrise, and out of man's evening and sunrise verily come man's first day of life.

Hence behold, if Moses, who most certainly had been an initiate into all Egyptian science had intended in his scripture to indicate the coming into being of the first terrestrial day, then he would, with all his science and wisdom have noted that no day could ever emerge from evening and morning; night proper surely always follows evening, and day comes only after the morning.

What therefore lies between evening and morning is night; only what lies between morning and evening is day!

Had Moses said, "...and hence out of morning and evening emerged the first day", then you would have been entitled to take this in its natural sense; but for good reasons of correspondences, he said exactly the reverse, and this signifies man's evening and night, which also is understandable since nobody has seen the highest wisdom in a child yet.

When a child is born, its soul finds itself in utter darkness and therefore night. The child nevertheless grows, receiving all kinds of instruction, gaining all sorts of insights therewith; and behold, this is dusk comparable with evening.

Indeed, you say that it dawns also in the morning, and Moses therefore might have said: 'And from dawn and a bright morning emerged the first day!'

To this I say: indeed, had he availed himself of spiritual correspondences to tell mankind the crassest nonsense! But *Moses knew that only evening corresponds to man's terrestrial state; he knew that it was with man's worldly-intellectual education exactly as it is with the gradually waning light of natural evening.*

The greater the pursuit of worldly things through men's intellect, the feebler the pure divine light of love and spiritual life in their hearts. Hence also Moses called such worldly light of men the evening.

Only when God through His mercy kindles a small light of life in the heart, does man begin to comprehend the nothingness of all that he had previously acquired through the intellect - his spiritual evening, whereupon he starts to gradually see how the treasures of his evening light are as transitory as this light itself.

The right light out of God however, kindled in the hearts of men is that morning which together with the preceding evening brings about the first true day within man.

From this My present explanation however you must see what a vast difference there must be between these two respective lights or rather cognitions, because all cognition from the worldly evening light is deceptive and transitory. Only Truth lasts forever, and deception has in the end to come to naught.

Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 158

(The Lord continues) 'But it can nevertheless happen that the divine light is poured out over the evening light in man's heart and be so consumed or blended that it would in the end be no longer possible to know the natural light within man from the divine.

God then made a divide between the two waters, which bespeaks the two cognitions with which I have now adequately acquainted you, and He thus divided the two waters.

The division itself, however, is the actual heaven within man's heart expressing itself in true and living faith and not ever in a void, intellectual musing.

For this reason, also I call him who has the mightiest and most undoubting faith a rock, which I place as a new divide between heaven and hell, and this bulwark no powers of darkness shall overcome forever.

When this bulwark is placed within man and his faith waxes ever mightier, then through such faith the nothingness of natural cognition becomes steadily more apparent. Natural cognition then moves to subordinate itself to the dominance of faith, and therewith, out of man's evening and the steadily brightening morning, there arises the other and by far brighter day.

In this second day condition man already recognizes that which alone must maintain itself as ultimate truth forever; but proper order nevertheless still is lacking within him. Man, still continually blends the natural with the purely spiritual, often spiritualizing nature too much and hence beholding the material also with the spirit, therefore not yet being decidedly on the side of the right deed.

He resembles a world of water which indeed is surrounded on all sides with lucent air; not being clear however about whether his water-world came forth from the translucent air surrounding it or the latter proceeding from the water world, i.e.

he is not sure within himself yet whether his spiritual cognition developed from his natural one, or whether the latter secretly came out of a possibly secretly pre-existent and secretly active spiritual cognition in man; or to put it more plainly still, he does not know whether faith proceeds from knowledge or the latter from the former, and what the difference is between them.

In short, he cannot work out whether the chicken was before the egg and the seed before the tree.

God then comes once again to help man along, provided man has done what he could from the strength loaned to him and hence his, on this second day of his spiritual education. And this additional help consists in the provision of more abundant light, which then like the sun in spring, not just by greater light intensity but the warmth effected with this, starts to fertilize all the seeds laid in man's heart.

This warmth however is called love, and spiritually constitutes the soil within which the seed starts sprouting and thrusting out its roots.

And behold, this is what is written in Moses, that God said, ***"Let the waters be gathered together in certain separate places, so that the dry and firm land can be seen, from which alone the seeds can grow into living and enlivening fruit!"***

And it says, "...and God called the dry land earth, and the water, now gathered at certain places, the seas".

Question: for whose benefit did God call it so? For Himself verily He would not have needed it; since it surely would sound somewhat divisive to attribute to the highest wisdom in God His special pleasure in succeeding with the naming of the dry land as 'earth' and the gathered waters as 'seas'.

Yet God surely could not do the naming of the dry land and the gathered waters for anyone's benefit, since there was no being besides Himself in this creation period to understand Him!

Such saying of Moses therefore cannot possibly have a material but only a spiritual sense, having only a potentially retrospective spiritual sense in relation to the first creation of the worlds- i.e., from the spiritual to the material- this being capable of comprehension only by the wisdom of angels. But the way it stands, it has a purely spiritual sense and indicates how initially the individual and society at large develop in time and periods from their necessary original natural state to the gradually purer spiritual.

Man, therefore, is being sorted out even in his natural state. The cognitions have their place- that is man's sea, and the love emerging from the cognitions as a soil capable of carrying fruit, washed all around by the totality of rightful cognitions, steadily renewed in its strength for the bringing forth of all kinds of select fruits ever more abundantly.

Thus, Moses Genesis is not so much the actual creation of worlds, but actually above all just the spiritual up-bringing and education of the entire human being and his free will, going in and beyond the divine order. Whoever understands that and sees it, also then sees the other, because it can be found on the path of the most unmistakable analogy, what I could show you most tangibly myself. But for that the time today would be too short! "

The Contradictions in Genesis.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 214

(Cyrenius:) "I have often in my fairly lengthy earth life, vainly thought about how the first people of this Earth actually came to the knowledge of a supreme spiritual Being, and also their own spiritual part. I have read the books of the Egyptians, the Scriptures of the Greeks and Your Moses' books; and an Indian work also came into my hand once, which I asked an Indian at Rome to read out to me and to translate; but everywhere I found a mystic language of imagery, from which no clever man could get more clever, and I therefore even less, because in my youth I had always imagined that all other people were much cleverer than I. Everywhere there appear logical inconsistencies which, taken literally, are nonsensical.

Thus, it says in Your Moses: **"In the beginning God created heaven and Earth, and the Earth was desolate and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said: let there be light, and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light day, and the darkness he called night. And between evening and morning was the first day."**

After which, in short sequences, the making dry of the land and the creation of herbs, vegetation and trees is touched upon. With this creation, three days pass, and nights therewith. Since days and nights already come into being with the creation of the light upon the darkness of the deep, I really cannot see how on the fourth day God found it necessary to create another two great lights and to set them in the firmament, for the greater one to rule the day and the lesser one the night.

If we now consider that in conjunction with the nature of the Earth, and keep in mind what in accordance with Your explanation the sun, moon and all the stars are, then the whole Creation story of Moses is such complete nonsense as no other anywhere upon the entire Earth, surely! Who can make sense of it? We few know that the Earth is no endless circle but only an immense globe, as You Yourself already as a tender child have shown me in Egypt, and subsequently to many others in a most concrete fashion. Night never occurs on the entire Earth at once, because one part of the Earth is always lit by the sun. On the other hand, the moon is a most changeable customer, caring spot little about ruling the night, except at the most, a few days per month.

And it is likewise nonsense to say that a day is made out of evening and morning, when everybody knows from life experience that day always comes between morning and evening and never between evening and morning; for night surely always follows evening until morning, and day always follows morning until evening, and logically therefore, day lies between morning and evening, and night between evening and morning.

Notwithstanding the fact that this in itself needs to be regarded as lunacy, the notion that God saw that the light was good only after creating it is a lunacy without parallel! For God's highest wisdom surely must have, as Himself the light of all light, seen and noticed that the light was good!?

In the Book of the Indians, before the material Creation there is mention of a creation of pure spirits, which at some stage Moses mentions later. These were pure light, and the first-created in particular was named light-bearer.

If therefore God obviously could have already at the creation of the pure spirits of light gauged the advantages of light, if He had perhaps before that since eternity taken His rest within deepest darkness - which incidentally would not resemble Him, - then it is ludicrous ridiculous that God, after the creation of light upon this earth as it were, only then realized anew that the light was good!

You Yourself see that the entire story of Creation as told by Moses is the sheerest and even maddingly annoying nonsense, if one views the issue in only a moderate natural sense; and it therefore is not surprising that those very Scribes of the Jews among themselves lend such doctrine not a spark of credibility, nevertheless maintaining same on account of the people, allowing themselves nevertheless to be paid handsomely for it. This also all the Patricians of Rome recognize, yet letting it go on in spite of its crass nonsense, because the blind people still have a very high regard about this, and thereby behaving quite nicely throughout the country.

It is apparently clear as daylight that all principles and ancient doctrines handed down to us are nothing but fairy tales and fables - if taken in the natural sense; for there cannot be half a syllable of truth to them in the natural sense. If indisputably so however, then the fundamental question goes begging: as I had touched upon earlier in this questionable pre-sensation: how did man arise upon this Earth? How did he come to the recognition of God and recognition of himself, and who first taught him the difference between good and evil? - About this, oh Lord, give us a little light, and we are satisfied!"

The Creation of Heaven and Earth.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 219

Jesus is speaking: "Cyrenius nevertheless asked Me for continuation of the Genesis Interpretation by correspondences.

And I say: "Friend, what I started I shall also finish, but see to it that you are able to grasp it just now, and before time. Because in order to grasp Moses' Genesis properly, one has to be well initiated into man's nature, which is just as hard to achieve as the right and full knowledge of God.

Wherefore I should first have to go into man's detailed material, psychological (soul) and spiritual structure from fiber to fiber, and finally show how the psychological (soul) first develops from the spiritual, and the material from the psychological, and by what countless correspondences, which relate to the countless shades of light as well as lightlessness.

From this you can see that this is not as easy and quick as you expect, but I shall nevertheless tell you as much as you can bear initially and in proportion to your soul experience and pre-schooling. - And so, hearken!

When Moses says: 'In the beginning God created Heaven and Earth' then Moses does not by any means want this to be understood as applying to the visible sky and the visible, material Earth; for as a true sage this did not occur to him, in that he only had in his lucid mind the fullest inner truth always. But this deeper wisdom he clothed in corresponding images, just as for a testimony he had to veil his shining face threefold before the people.

By Heaven however, which Moses indicates as having been created first is meant that God has placed the intelligence ability, once and already during that time,

outside of His most eternal, spiritually most purified center, as it were out of Himself - but as said, only the intelligence ability. This is akin to a mirror which also in the darkest night has the ability to reflect external objects in it, or rather to collect them faithfully and true upon its smoothest surface and reproduce them. However, in the deepest night and hence the complete absence of objects, the mirror is obviously a completely useless item!

Hence Moses, straight after the externalization of heaven, or the intelligence ability outside of God's life-center, speaks of a so-to-say simultaneous creation of the Earth. Who and what is this Mosaic Earth? You shall say: well, the one carrying us. Oh, greatly mistaken, My beloved!

Behold, by 'Earth' Moses meant only the assimilative and attraction abilities of the among each other related, externalized intelligences, which is almost the same what the worldly-wise Egyptians and Greeks called association of ideas (connection of thoughts), where out of related concepts and ideas ultimately a truth-filled sentence has to emerge.

If however the relatedness and mutual attraction was already incorporated within the intelligence abilities externalized by God, then the third conclusion automatically follows, that the kindred attracted and seized each other in actuality; for which deeply spiritual process Moses obviously could not have chosen a more appropriate image than that of the material Earth, which in actuality is nothing else but a conglomerate of many in itself related substantial particles with the ability to attract one another.

But "darkness was upon the face of the deep" says Moses, furthermore. Did Moses really want to indicate the lightlessness upon the newly- created Earth? I say unto you that not even in his very first most foolish beginnings would the wise Moses have dreamt of such! For Moses was a deep initiate into world nature, and too well initiated into deepest Egyptian wisdom and science to not know that the Earth, an offspring of the Central sun is at least a billion times a billion Earth years younger than the mother sun and could not have been in darkness at earth's coming into being; Moses rather indicating therewith, - again through imagery, that the abilities of intelligence and attracting relationship of the intelligence was not yet any kind of cognition, understanding or self-consciousness, - all of which is identical to the concept of "light"; but that it must result in the contrary, until they seize each other, then pressurizing and rubbing each other and, as it were fighting each other.

Have you ever noticed what takes place when stones or wood are vigorously rubbed against each other? Behold, fire and light emerge! And behold, this is the light that Moses lets come into being in the beginning."

Earth and light.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 220

Jesus is speaking: "What is meant by light we now know; but before that it also says that the Earth was desolate and void! That's a certainty, because with merely the capacity for being filled or even a perceived need for being filled, no vessel has yet been filled. For as long as there are no contents the vessel is desolate and void.

Such was also the case with the primordial creation. There were indeed a countless number of thoughts and ideas placed throughout all spaces of infinity by

God's almighty will of His love and wisdom which thoughts and ideas we previously referred to as the individual, mirror-like abilities of intelligence, and that because each individual thought is as it were a reflection within the head of that which is constantly produced by the always active heart in itself.

But just as a thought or idea in itself is like an empty vessel, or a mirror in a dark cellar, just so is the entire association of ideas still desolate and void. However, as there is yet no activity of the intelligence abilities among themselves, but only the potential ability for being and action is present, it therefore follows, as already mentioned, that everything is still cold, fire- and lightless.

All these still inactive and motionless thoughts and ideas of divine wisdom are also extremely well compared to 'water', in which also countless specific elements are mixed together, from which however, finally all body-world takes its extreme diverse being.

But all the great thoughts and ideas developed therefrom within the wisdom of God, and may they have been ever so true, could nevertheless not have obtained reality, just as little as the ideas of some worldly sage, had he been lacking the means for their realization. Should any reality be capable of following the thoughts and ideas, then the relevant means and therewith a real activity of the thoughts and ideas acting upon them from within and without must be derived from some high power and authority.

If therefore some person has connected thoughts to ideas, wanting to see them realized, then he must, apart from loving the necessary materials, generate a mighty love towards them. But of such love his thoughts and ideas incubate as the chicks from a hen. Therewith the thoughts and resulting concepts become steadily more concrete ideas. And behold, such love is then that very Spirit of God within God Himself which according to Moses moved upon the waters, which itself bespeaks nothing other than the as yet formless and creature less, endless mass of God's thoughts and ideas.

Enlivened by this spirit the thoughts of God started to connect to become great ideas and one thought pushed another and one idea another. And behold, then according to divine order the: 'Let there be light! And there was light!' happened just like by itself. And as such also the natural great act of creation from the primordial beginning is explained as by itself - and together with it finally also mainly the development process of the soul and spirit of a newborn child until an old man and of the first human of the earth until our time and so on until the end of this world - in everything!

*Then there occurs a phrase in Moses that would make it appear as if only after the fiery love-action of the Spirit, resulting in light, does God begin to realize that the light is good; but this is not so by far, but only testimony to the eternal and endless wisdom of God, **according to which this light is a truly free spirit life-light, generated out of itself by the action of God's thoughts and ideas according to the order of wisdom**, whereby in this manner the thoughts and ideas externalized by God, can continue to develop like by themselves according to their own intelligence as independent beings, naturally under the unavoidable constant influence of God. That is to be understood by this Moses' supplement, and not that God only then gained the implicit insight that the light was something good!"*

Separation of light from darkness.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 221

Jesus is speaking: "But now follows something that is substantially harder to grasp than the foregoing. For it says furthermore: 'And God divided the light from the darkness; and God called the light day, and the darkness He called night'. This thing becomes more comprehensible however if, for Moses' more general concepts, you substitute the correspondingly more pertinent, independent life as the day, and death as the night, or freedom for day and judgement for night, or independence for day and bondage for night. Or self-conscious love-life of the divine Spirit within the new creature for day, and the as yet non-animated thou thoughts and ideas of God for night.

However, this kind of order you again shall find also in every plant, where you right up to the tendril of the fruit find nothing but night and gnawing death, where the spirit of God still hovers above the water of dark deep, for the sake of the pre-developmental stage of the life-carrying matter. Once the foundation sufficiently firms up for the wheat-stalk of creation to have its final ring tied underneath the ear, enabling the actual spirit-life as truly independent to begin seize, feel and to comprehend itself in lucid self-consciousness, there certainly is occurring a division or rather separation of the light from the darkness, a liberated life from life under judgement, or, actually an indestructible life destroyable judged life, which equals death under the general all-embracing concept 'night'.

And furthermore, it says: 'and from evening and morning became the first day'. What is the evening here and what is the morning? - The evening here is the state when the preconditions for the eventual reception of the love-life out of God begins to consolidate and mutually seize itself through influence of the Almighty will of God, akin to the individual thoughts and concepts into an idea. Once these have consolidated right up to the last ring under the ear of the fruit, the function of evening is accomplished and the free and independent action towards the fruit's self-development begins. But just as man calls the transition from night today 'morning', in the same manner correspondingly was the transition from the preceding condition of a judged creature towards the free, independent one named 'morning'. And behold, here Moses by no means committed a logical error, when he allowed the first and all subsequent days to arise from evening and from morning!

The reason that Moses lets arise six such days from evening and morning is, because by careful observation and study everything goes from its primordial beginning to perfection as that what it is, precisely along the way of one and the same divine order of six periods, until for the time being it reaches perfection in that what it is supposed to be, just like the full-ripe wheatear on the dead stalk.

From the casting of the seed into the soil to germination: day one. From there to the formation of the stalk and suction and protective foliage: day two. From there to the formation of the last ring immediately beneath the base for ear-development: - day three. From there, the formation and structuring of the pod-like vessels, akin to the bridal chambers for generation of the free, independent life, with which the flowering stage also is to be counted: day four. From there, the dropping of the flower, then the rise of the actual already life-carrying fruit and its free activity, - although still tied to the preceding, un-free stages, from which a part of the sustenance for forming the skins is taken, although from there on the main nutrients

are taken from the heavens of light and true life-heat-, up to the full development of the fruit:- day five, - and finally the complete separation of the fruit ripened in the hull, whereupon the kernel already completely on its own and now already perfectly independent, demands for its fullest consolidation the pure nourishment of the heavens, accepting same and therewith sustaining itself for the freest, eternally indestructible life:- day six.

On the seventh day rest takes over and this is the state of the now completed, full-ripest and for eternity existing life, consolidated from the previous states, equipped with the full godlikeness."

The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 222

Jesus is speaking: "If you ponder at some depth what I have said unto you with greater maturity than the average man of today, then you shall find and understand, even if not at the profoundest level, that with his story of Creation, Moses, with his most fitting imagery, truthfully and in the order of eternal wisdom only meant the corresponding origin and onward development of all things, from their primordial beginning to their most supreme perfection.

He who does not interpret Moses in this way had better not read him at all; for reading and understanding him literally in distorted fashion, he, with just some modest thinking about it, in the end get completely crazy, becoming incensed with Moses' illogical foolishness and ultimately also about the wanton foolishness of all who, with sword and fire, impose upon mankind such illogical and most foolish doctrine, purportedly even inspired by God's Spirit, regardless of it seeming crudest foolishness even to themselves.

But he who reads Moses with the foregoing and correct interpretation, shall find Moses a most true prophet of not only the most all-embracing wisdom, but also most profoundly saturated with God's Spirit, who had the broadest capacity, paired with the firmest will to impart to all mankind a knowledge of profoundest depth about God and all created things, in the way that he himself received it in his gigantic spirit from the Spirit of God Himself.

And thus, the suns originated for themselves, the earths for themselves, and each singleness on the suns and earths for themselves, and also in their general connection. And as such man originated in the narrowest sense for himself and also in general, because the whole of creation in all its generalness completely resembles and corresponds with a human, and because every singleness, from the largest to the smallest, of the whole spiritual and material creation also corresponds and must corresponds with a human, because man is the actual reason and final goal of the whole of creation. He is the final product to be won by all the efforts of God.

And since man is that which God desired him to be and achieved through all the pre-creations to which you stand here as incontrovertible testimony, everything in the heavens as well as the celestial spheres also corresponds to man, as Moses also indicated in his history of creation, and as also other tutors of mankind have done, although in a more veiled fashion. But ponder everything now, and you shall see that all is so, and cannot possibly be otherwise! - But you Cyrenius tell Me whether you are now happy with Moses!"

Cyrenius Testimony to Creation.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John as revealed by the Lord to Jakob Lorber Ch 223

Jesus is speaking; "Says Cyrenius: 'Lord and Master, your wisdom truly exceeds limitlessly whatever blessed the Earth with wisdom before! For being a great sage is already a great thing in itself, but then it is endlessly more to present God's deepest and most hidden wisdom with such comprehensibility, that people like us of limited initiation can easily grasp it. This in my opinion is possible only to God, because man in the end can, like Moses frame the wisdom received through God's Spirit in mere pictorial correspondences, unless given to him like seeds, to be cast into the soil of people hearts. From such seeds, corresponding fruits go forth indeed, but men recognize such fruits no more than they initially recognized the seeds, and little is achieved with such sowing in the end. And if harvesting such ripened fruit, man customarily still barely knows what to make of it and how to use them.

Usually, these first Sowers of the wisdom-seeds never themselves found the right application, and their subsequent followers much less; for had the very first casters of the wisdom-seed made proper and true use of their fruit-yield, no followers could possibly have applied them in any but the right way. But since the prophets certainly already erred against their feebly understood doctrine, such small deviations were later sure to be the ground for the larger ones in their later followers.

Moses and Aaron certainly may have lived quite strictly in accordance with the revealed doctrine, but if they also have understood the teaching from God in the same manner as You have revealed to us now, is a great question and is very much doubted. Because one can quite easily record a foreign tongue and its writing onto a page without basically understanding anything.

But the way You have just clarified Moses's Genesis to us can leave no further doubt in a man's heart, and keeping it correct in understanding as well as practice can then be the only true orthodoxy.

But since You are being so gracious with unravelling the most hidden truth, give us also a hint about the so-called 'Fall of the angels', as first-created beings, and about the 'Fall of Adam', and then about the 'original sin' as well, which was passed on to all subsequent men as an adverse inheritance, - if it is not too late, and if we are capable of grasping it at all; please open Your supremely holy mouth and give us something to go by, so that we should feel middling at home with it."

Say I: "Yes, My dearest friend, this is an even harder nut to crack than Moses' Creation account itself, although fully contained in the latter, lying like gold upon the open road for the keen researcher. If however, you are thirsting only after a solid clue rather than an involved doctrine, then I can gladly do you such favor; for we would not at all have the time for a comprehensive doctrine about it, it being the third night-watch now. - He who has ears, let him hear!"

The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings- summary

Ref: "Household of God" by Jacob Lorber: Chapter 5



Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was. God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." Thus, evening came, and morning followed - the first day. Ref: Genesis 1: 3-5

Jesus is speaking: "He, who has ears to hear, let him hear and who has eyes to see, let him see. I will reveal a great secret to you that you may see how you're most loving and holy Father presents Himself in a brotherly manner, enabling you to see and enjoy Him face to face. For the children must be introduced to their Father's great household from eternity.

The Deity was from eternity the power permeating all endlessness of infinity, and It was and is and will forever be infinity itself. In the center of Its depth, I was from eternity the Love and the very life within It, but behold, I was blind like an embryo in the womb. The Deity, however, took pleasure in Its love and pressed hard towards it. And the Love felt hotter and hotter in its center, masses upon masses of the Deity assailed it and all powers and forces stormed towards it.

*Then there arose a great hum, a storming and roaring and, behold, Love became fearful and was pressed hard from all sides so that it trembled deep within. And Love became aware of it, and the hum became a sound, and the sound within Love became a word, and the word spoke: '**Let there be light!**' And the flame in the heart of the ignited Love began to blaze and it became light in all the spaces of infinity. (This light is the (The Great Primordial Central Sun of the Deity)*

And God saw the great glory of His Love within Him, and Love was strengthened with the power of the Deity, and thus the Deity united with Love forever and the light issued from the warmth.

And lo, Love saw within the Deity all the glories whose number is endless, and the Deity saw how all this flowed into It from Love, and Love saw its thoughts within the Deity and found great pleasure in them. Thereupon Love ignited anew and the powers of the Deity moved around it and behold: The thoughts emanating from Love were themselves love and were countless.

The Deity saw Its Glory and Love felt its power. And the Love within the Deity spoke: 'Let us hold fast the thoughts of glory and cause them to go forth so that they

may become free and perceive Us and become aware of how We perceive and see them and how We perceived and saw them before the light illuminated their forms!

Then the Word passed into the Deity, and It became Love throughout and lo, the Deity spoke for the first time: 'Let there be!' And a host of spirits whose number is countless was set free out of the Deity, and Love saw Itself endlessly multiplied and saw Its infinite beauty in perfection.

However, all the beings were not yet alive and did not yet perceive and see, for they were still fixed forms in the Deity outside of Love.

And Love felt compassion and began to stir, and the motion rose within the Deity, and the Deity gave Its captives to Love, and Love permeated all. And lo, the forms became alive and looked at each other in amazement and warmed themselves at the flames streaming from divine Love and thereby received independent movement and mobility. But they did not know themselves as yet.

Then Love spoke again: 'Let Us make them recognize themselves, so that they may know Me and through Me also You.'

Once again, the Word arose within the Deity, and the Word sounded within the Deity, and the Word became law, and the law was Love and flowed into all.

And behold, there were made Three, and from them came the forth Seven! And the Three equaled the Love, the Light and the Deity, and the Seven equaled the seven spirits of God. (*The **seven** spirits of God are: the Spirit of Wisdom, the Spirit of Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel, the Spirit of Fortitude, the Spirit Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, the Spirit of Piety, and the Spirit of the Fear of the Lord.*) They are and shall forever be called: Love of the Love. Fear the Deity that slays, - lest you be slain. The love within you is holy, so respect each other as the Love within the Deity respects you and is pleased with you. Everyone belongs to himself and belongs to the Love of God. Therefore, let no one be prey to another. *Let no one ever hide his face from the other to prevent the other from knowing what love is like*, - and that you may be like the Love which called you into existence. Let your innermost be like your outermost so that no wrong emotion may arise within you, and you perish. Your outermost shall be the true reflection of your inner mirror in which the Love of the Deity gazes upon Itself; otherwise, the inner mirror will break to pieces and your form become hideous.

* * *

Then the Deity thundered in the infinite spaces a dreadful judgment to the transgressors, and they were forbidden worship of the Deity in the greatest fear and love of the Love. And they were set out of the Deity in the greatest freedom, and could do as they pleased, and nothing shall impede their freedom until such time as they will have recognized themselves in their freedom and their humility, so that the law may become their own and they then completely free.

However, now they became aware of their great might and their all-outshining splendor and majesty, and the first of the three, the light of the Deity, inflamed in his desire to fully overpower the Deity. Through him were kindled also a great part of the spirits he had created. Thereupon the Deity became inflamed with anger, as did the two lower spirits of the three and cast the evil gang into the most profound depth of Its wrath.

And the two, and those who had come forth from them, and the seven, whose number was just, were found faithful in their humility and were admitted into the spheres of the might of God. And Love saw that they had been found pure and rejoiced in their perfection. And behold, the power of the Deity rose within the Love, and the Deity moved and the created noticed the movement of the Deity. And the Deity moved towards Its Love and the eyes of the created were opened and they saw eternal Love for the first time.

Then the hosts of the countless beings were amazed and there was jubilation and great joy among them, for they saw the might of God within Love and saw the love within themselves and also the power, which had called them into existence. They recognized themselves and recognized Love and God.

Now the Deity moved and the created were afraid. And Love saw their fear and that it was just. And their fear became obedience, and obedience was humility and the humility was their love, and love became their law and the law their eternal freedom, and the freedom became their life and the life their eternal bliss.

And lo, eternal Love spoke to them, and they understood the Word! Then their tongues were loosened, and the first word that flowed from their lips was love. And the Deity was pleased with the tone of their speech and was moved by love, and the movement took form within the created, and the form became sound, and the sound was the second word - God.

And only now were the created perfected. And Love spoke to the created: 'The first among you was lost. Therefore, I am taking his place and shall be among you forever!'

Then their tongues were loosened once more, and they bent their knees and worshipped Love.

Now behold all that Love did and God within Love and Love within God. - And Love felt compassion for the lost, but the Deity quaked in Its wrath and a great thunder was heard in all the spaces of God's infinity. And the thunder penetrated to the innermost of eternal Love and Love alone understood the thunder of the Deity. And the thunder became a word within It and spoke: 'Yours shall be all the might; do whatever pleases You and speak: 'Let there be' and it shall be.'

And lo, Love was stirred to Its innermost and the first tear flowed from the eye of eternal Love, and this tear flowed from the heart of the Deity and was, is, and shall forever be called MERCY.

This tear became a great water, which flowed into all the spaces of infinity and into the uttermost depths of the wrath of the Deity and appeased the fire of God's anger.

And lo, the Spirit of God in its power moved gently over the waters of mercy and the waters parted. And God spoke out of His Love, and His Love was the Word, and the Word descended into the uttermost depths and hovered over the waters, and the waters became separated like dew drops and were spread out in all the spaces of infinity in large and small drops, according to the number of the lost which is endless.

And lo, the last drop which remained was the innermost of the waters and the innermost of mercy and was not spread out but remained where it had been left

and was destined to be the center-point and the stage for the greatest deed of eternal Love.

And now behold: This last drop became the planet earth, which you and your brothers inhabit. And the other drops were formed into countless suns, planets and moons of all kinds. And lo, thus came into existence the visible firmament with its stars, the sun, the moon and the visible earth with its oceans and firm land.

Now lift up your eyes and see, and you shall comprehend the wonders of eternal Love! You always see the radiance of the sun, the light of the moon and the shimmer and glitter of the stars in their varied constellations, which you call the signs of the Zodiac. You see also the great variety of formations in all the three kingdoms of nature of the natural earth. *However, to this day no one has fathomed and properly comprehended the nature and source of the sun's radiance and how it has come about, the shine of the moon, the shimmer and glitter of the stars and their most varied constellations and the structure of the earth.*

For behold, My children must be introduced to all the beautiful things their holy, most loving Father has available as gifts to His children who recognize Him, love Him alone above all and love each other for love of their Father.

And behold: When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of Its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning - illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them.

And behold, the earths and moons also began to shine, and they were allocated to the suns in just numbers and Love breathed upon them through the power and might of the Deity, and lo, the light vibrated on the suns, the seas on the planets heaved and whirled the floods, and the air currents and winds floated and blew over the earths like the Spirit of God over the waters of mercy. And the moons rose mightily above the earths to which they had been given like fruit on a tree and began to revolve around them in wide circles as constant companions. And where there were many of them, they were united in fixed orbits as a sign of the love of the children who are to constantly behold the face of their Father, as do the moons their earths, to prevent them from being torn from their orbits and destroyed on account of their light structure.

For behold, the moons are not solid, but porous, similar to the foam of the sea when it becomes firmer and more solid, and they are barren and without water. The air of the earth is there as the water of the moons and their air is like the ether between the suns and earths. And they (the moons) are destined to receive the worldlings, to hold the spirits of matter, to probe their constancy and mature them for the reception of grace.

The solid part of the earth is that part of the wrath of the Deity, which was appeased through mercy, and holds with strong fetters the spirits of those who had strayed. They will be held until the appointed time of their unaware release when they - individually bound - are put into matter, which is softer, yet strong enough to hold them, and from which they will only be able to emerge when eternal Love has

once more awakened them. The seas and waters are full of them so that they may become humble, and the air is full of them, so that they can there be purified. Eternal Love is the form in everything; however, the wrath of the Deity is only appeased on earth but not abolished.

But note this well: In the center of the sun there dwells the spark of grace and gives light to the world through the fire of God's wrath. In the center of the earth, however, there dwells a spark of God's wrath like a fire- dragon and keeps the evil hordes in a solid state like stones, which must first be softened through the water of mercy if they are to be released for a second trial to gain freedom and eternal life. And now understand the mystery of your being and marvel at the great love of eternal Might and how often It has let you be born again in order to reclaim you, who were lost, for eternal life, for freedom, for the law, for love and light and for beholding Its face. And behold, all this I want to make known to you and through you to many others too, so that you may finally understand how exceedingly good eternal Love must be when it untiringly tolerates so much and does such great and marvelous things for you disobedient beings.

And so, through the breath of the mercy of Love the earths were made to revolve around their suns and rotate around their own centers for a sign to the children that they may in all they do follow the example of the earths' movement around the sun and the moons around the earth. And the weak shall be like the moons and the strong like the earth, and the reborn shall be like the sun. And the weak shall behold the strength of Love that never forsakes them if they, like the moons, steadfastly turn towards the face of Love, revolving around it in smaller circles, yet by its power are also drawn into the great circle. And the strong shall be like the earth, rotating independently, in order to hold themselves ready at all times to receive the light and warmth from the grace of Love. Through its inner power this gives them light, warmth, and life that they may produce fruit of all kinds from the works of love, which give food to the weak, refresh the incarnate and delight the reborn. And the reborn out of the waters of merciful Love, within whom grace is perfect, shall be like the sun. Their light shall shine everywhere, and their warmth shall revive the weak and stimulate the strong towards nourishing the weak, that there may be fellowship among the children of One and the same Father.

And behold, you shall look still deeper and see how and why I have arranged all things in this way! Lo, the moon has specks and many dark areas, and the earth has cold but firm poles, high mountains and low valleys, springs, brooks, rivers, streams, lakes, seas, and great oceans; and the sun has large and small spots. Behold, all these things are effects of love and grace or, respectively, warmth and light, all of which is eternal Love and the power of the Deity through It. Therefore, look at the weak and the moon, how alike they are, and the moon's nature is revealed to you. Look at the strong and all their works, and the earth is revealed before your eyes. And from one pole to the other there must be the rigid stillness of the spirit within the love towards Love in order that everything, which surrounds the spirit, can move in a constant order and thereby be active for the common purpose of everlasting preservation. For behold, everything depends on the stillness; without it nothing can be achieved, and he who is not like the poles of the earth does not

penetrate his innermost as does the line between the poles the center of the earth. Your love must be cold like the ice of the poles to enable you to absorb all the warmth of divine love. For behold, what is warm is not fit for the reception of warmth, but what is cold in its stillness is capable of absorbing the warmth completely and letting it stream forth into all parts of life. For whoever absorbs the warmth, which is the love of God, keeps it firmly within and does not allow it to flow on, is a miser who dissolves himself and is destroyed like ice at the fire. However, he who receives it like the poles and passes it promptly on to all around him, be they near or far, with him divine love is in the right place and fully corresponds to the will of the great and all Giver.

This love will bring much fruit, will rise to the light of grace and constantly behold the boundless depths of the Deity - like the poles which look into the infinite spaces of the creations of the love of God - and will, with its eyes wide open, absorb the soft rays from the boundlessness of all the infinite spaces where mercy's countless beings are circling, everyone according to its kind, and will out of delight and bliss in its love towards Love and for Love ignite and become self-shining as a sun, like the light of the earth's poles.

Therefore, whoever remains constant in the center of the love of cognition, which is the grace, will have his loins aglow with love out of God, like the girdle of the earth and his eyes will shine with understanding like the poles, and his arms will move like the rivers, brooks and springs, and his deeds will stream towards the seas of the divine mercies, which are salted with grace and the understanding of eternal Love and everlasting life.

Well, here you have the key to open and look through the earth that carries you."

The Great Central Sun: is a source and a center of the All-Pervading Presence of the Great "I Am". It is a point of integration of the Spirit/Matter Cosmos, and a central concentration of God Consciousness and the release of Light, Love, and Life to all creation. It is a Nucleus, Heart Center, or White Fire Core of the Cosmos. (The God Star Sirius is a Focus of the Great Central Sun in our sector of the Galaxy)



Section 4: Before Time Existed – Spiritual Beings of Light



Act of Creating Spiritual Beings

BD No. 7067 of 03/17/1958 taken from book 75

God the Father is speaking: "It is My will that you shall be enlightened where darkness prevails. People who don't question cannot receive answers, but those who want to know and turn to Me Myself will receive My reply so that they will learn to recognize Me in My love and wisdom and grant their love to Me. The act of creating spiritual beings was a spiritual process which will only be understandable to you humans when you enter the kingdom of light. As long as you live on earth it can only be roughly outlined to you according to your level of understanding. Nevertheless, it will not divert from the truth, but it will lack both the deeper reasons as well as the infinitely many intermediate processes which, however, would not contribute towards your enlightenment either. However, you can rest assured that I will not let your thinking become confused, since you only wish to be instructed in the truth. When I created the first being I was only motivated by the thought of creating a vessel for Myself which was intended to assimilate My ceaselessly outpouring strength of love, because My infinite love wanted to give itself and only ever provide happiness. My strength of love constantly brought forth all kinds of spiritual creations. Therefore, I also wanted to create something that corresponded to Me Myself, thus an image of Me. And My will came to pass, a being of supreme

perfection arose beside Me which was pleasing to Me, which was indescribably beautiful, it was an image of Myself which from then on was so permeated by My strength of love that it was equally able to be creatively active without limitation. And just as the source of My strength of love had motivated Me into shaping a receiving vessel into which it could flow, the same will and desire also arose in this being to make use of the constant influx of My love's strength and, likewise, to let beings arise from within itself. Thus, the same process repeated itself, because I wanted to let this first-created being participate in the incredible bliss of giving life to like-natured beings, for as an 'image' of Myself it was imbued with the same feelings, it was overflowing with love, and the strength it constantly received from Me did not keep the being inactive either, which resulted in this very process of creating countless beings. Hence these created beings could not be different from My first-created being, they were supremely perfect, brightly radiant, and overwhelmingly powerful spirits which all corresponded to the image I had externalized. Through My influx of strength, which made the act of creating these beings possible in the first place, I was therefore also their 'Creator', although the will of the first-created being had to avail itself first of this strength of Mine. Hence all beings emerged from Me and My first image, and all beings possessed the same creative power. But My will was also active in all originally created beings, the host of originally created spirits were inflamed with burning love for Me, because My fire of love was their fundamental element, they had been the products of purest love and therefore all created beings were also positively inclined towards Me.

Endless times passed by in most blissful harmony and a constant exchange of love, and this state need never have changed. But then the process of creating took on a different form, which should only be understood in a spiritual sense. **This was triggered by the desire of My first-created being, the bearer of light, to see Me. The being's love for Me was still unchanged and therefore it desired to behold Me even though it knew that I, as the 'center of strength and light' could not be visible to My created beings, which would have ceased to exist in view of My abundance of light, it would have consumed the created beings, which were sparks of My light, and thus a beholding of Me was not possible. And because it was unable to behold Me the thought flashed up in it to become independent from Me and more or less present itself to the host of originally created being as 'Creator itself', a thought which arose as a consequence of the desire to see Me despite better knowledge.**

As an attribute of perfection all beings also possessed free will which, however, always corresponded to My will. And this free will allowed for the said mental confusion. Thus, the bearer of light, Lucifer, was not prevented by Me from aiming his will in the wrong direction. Even so, the process of creation started to falter, that is, as long as his will no longer harmonized with Mine he more or less closed himself off to the flow of My love, yet always just temporarily, for at first his resistance was so small that love nevertheless came through again and he utterly devoted himself to Me once more, which then also resulted in an unabated flow of My strength of love and thus continued creative activity. But time and again the wrong thoughts kept emerging in him because he did not confide them in Me Myself so that I could have refuted them. For he temporarily excluded Me without realizing that he thereby lessened his strength. As soon as he loosened the bond with Me through wrongly inclined thoughts the inflow of strength of love also lessened; however, he did not

realize this in view of the countless multitude of spirits he had already called into existence through his will and the use of My strength. Time and again it must be emphasized that My strength enabled him to create the beings in the first place and that only his love for Me gave him the strength, so it is understandable, that a reduction of his love also reduced the influx of strength. And at the same time, every created being was also the proof of Lucifer's connection with Me, thus no other being could arise after Lucifer consciously separated from Me, on account of which all created beings belong to Me as well, for they are 'My emanated strength of love'. And yet a large proportion of all created beings had fallen away from Me. And that justifies the question as to whether the beings differed in their fundamental substance.

I only externalized one being as an independent entity. And this being was created in My image. Consequently, all spiritual beings which were brought into existence by this being had to entirely correspond to Me and My image again. They were the same perfect; most radiantly shining living creations, for only something supremely perfect was able to emerge from our mutual love and will, which both corresponded to each other, beings, which were by no means inferior to the first-created bearer of light. Hence, they were equally extremely powerful and ablaze with burning love for Me, even though they were unable to behold Me. Nevertheless, they recognized Me, for I also revealed Myself to them through the Word. It was an infinitely large number of spirits which glorified Me and sang My praises, which, in reverence, were willing to serve Me and which were only ever active according to My will, thus they were images of Me Myself. And this indescribably happy multitude of spirits should have increased the light bearer's love for Me ever more. Yet various feelings in him began to oppose each other: He saw the gloriously radiating beings and desired to behold Me as well. ***Since he was visible to the beings he deemed himself superior to Me and no longer wanted to acknowledge Me as the One from Whom everything had emerged, despite the fact that he knew that he, too, had originated from Me.*** Conscious of the strength permeating him, he began to separate himself from the source of strength, a process which lasted for an infinitely long time because the desire for happiness repeatedly pushed him back to Me and therefore he repeatedly received strength again for the creation of new beings. And so these beings, too, consisted of the same fundamental substance, namely of My emanated strength of love; ***however the sporadic separation from Me also influenced the process of creation to a certain extent, insofar as those beings' will and love was more inclined towards their maker than Me, but I neither tried to influence these beings nor the bearer of light. Yet they were equally enlightened, they recognized Me as their Creator and were therefore also able to make the right decision in free will when this important decision was demanded of them.***

My first-created being was connected with all beings produced by him, just as I was inseparably linked with all beings because My strength of love had to permeate them were they to continue to exist. My adversary tried to maintain the connection with his created beings even after his will was already opposing Mine, that is, he also inspired the first spirits into turning away from Me and a number of them succumbed to his temptation, Lucifer also pulled them into the abyss and their realization should have truly made them abhor his disgraceful plan. And their sin was far greater still, therefore, their path of return will also be considerably more

difficult, ***whereas the majority of the first-created beings remained with Me when the followers of My present adversary detached themselves from Me.*** The hidden resistance with which Lucifer started to oppose Me resulted in the fact that an infinitely large host of created spirits decided partly for and partly against Me when the test of will was expected of them; for the resistance disturbed the hitherto integrated whole. My former image was no longer governed by the same will, the same love, it had caused a rift, and this division was also felt by the beings which had emerged from our love, which were now like their maker, even though My strength was involved in their creation. But since this resistance had not been present in the first-created spiritual being, since the light bearer's love and will were completely merged with Mine, it was only possible for such beings to emerge from our love which utterly corresponded to us, whose brilliant abundance of light and unlimited strength were true images of Me Myself as well as of the being which I had externalized from Me in My love, and which also, with a few exceptions, remained with Me. And the same process occurred in the latter as happened in Lucifer: ***free will aimed in the wrong direction, they desired to see their God and Creator and drew the wrong conclusions from My necessary invisibility by acknowledging that which was 'visible' to them as their 'God', who then exalted himself and drew countless beings to himself, which all detached themselves volitionally from Me and thereby plunged into the abyss.***

Once all created beings glowed with light and strength, because nothing could have arisen without the flow of My love's strength. The reduced emanation of light only began with Lucifer's reduced love for Me, but this did not mean that these beings were lacking the light of realization, for at the moment of creating the beings My strength of love also permeated the maker of all the beings again; but these moments became increasingly less frequent until he voluntarily rebelled against Me and was no longer able to receive any influx of strength because he rejected it by believing himself to be just as powerful as Me. And then his state of mind became dark as well. He, who once had been in My image, became My direct opposite, his nature reversed completely, he had sunk into the deepest abyss and his followers with him, whom he regarded as his supposed power and strength. The highest being, having emerged from My love, had sunk the lowest, because it misused its free will, the characteristic of divine origin. And it was left up to every being to aim this will in My or his direction, every being was able to pass the test of will because every being possessed the light of realization and also had the strength at its disposal to resist the urging for its maker. But neither will every fallen being ever lose My love, for My love let it arise and My love will never ever let it perish again, but until it surrenders its resistance it will not be able to feel My love and thus remain wretched. ***However, one day its resistance will diminish, and the being will look for My love again and consciously take the path of return to Me. Then it will recognize My inconceivable love, it will recognize its God and Creator in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself became for all beings the visible God, whom they desired to see and Who prepared for them the path of return into the Father's house.***

Lessons from the Past

Ref: 2Peter 2:4, 5; Ref: BD No. 7571 of 04/07/1960 taken from book 80

For if God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but condemned them to the chains of Tartarus and handed them over to be kept for judgment. . . God the Father gives a deeper meaning to this verse:

God the Father is speaking: "All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt, they only did not relinquish their love for Me, whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me.

God's adversary is entitled to the fallen spirits because they had voluntarily followed him into the abyss. But God has the same right because the beings emerged from His strength. Hence God is justified in removing them from the adversary's control, but in return the latter was given the right to influence the soul again when it lives on earth in the stage as a human being. And to this end the spiritual substance must have attained a degree of maturity again when it is able to use its will in order to freely decide which lord to choose. **For free will, which is tested during the stage as a human being, is decisive.**

But prior to this, free will is constrained. Although the hardened spiritual substance is no longer subject to God's adversary's will due to this process of development through the creations of earth, the individual substances are nevertheless unable to use free will, instead they are controlled by God's will, that is, **their process of development takes place in a state of compulsion, they are subject to God's will**, Who assigns a task to all spiritual substances within the works of creation. By accomplishing this task within the law of compulsion they gradually progress, i.e. their resistance lessens; they carry out a helpful function and are able to slowly reach the state when their free will can be returned to them.

Creation did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfill the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again.

God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend."



The Mysteries behind the fall of Spiritual Beings

BD No. 8566 of 07/22/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognize your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light, and this light permeates the darkness. However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves. But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you

desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you. Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth. You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, who created you for My pleasure." Let's begin:

First Created Being - Light bearer - Apostasy from God

BD No. 5612 of 02/28/1953 taken from book 62



All Beings were created perfectly.

God the Father is speaking: "Your human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything. Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to. And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase My bliss too. I wanted to create such a being, and this will be sufficed, because My will was strength and always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalized from within Myself was indeed My image, yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a product of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but,

as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalized. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was My strength which enabled the being to do so, and I took pleasure in its happiness.

And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being. They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits; there were a great number of originally created spirits. The strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength. And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy. Yet I wanted to increase this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to My will, but it should be active of its own will which, if the being was perfect and remained so, was My will. For the being, having been created by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act independently, because the only characteristic of a divine being is that love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will as mine. I wanted to receive this love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a created being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me.



But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognized Me because it was enlightened. However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from Me. And the entity was envious of My strength. Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create. It is more than less denied loving Me in order to rule. You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning, but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also be able but does not have to make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus, he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will onto them. And now the

moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength. My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, whom they could not see but nevertheless recognize. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was love which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself.

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But, since My strength of love was effectively light, it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards Me with increased force. For the light within them was the realization that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself. The externalized being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me. Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss.

Thus, the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalized by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself, neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognized Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognize the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could see this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognized their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realization too, yet they blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to independent perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the abyss, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated. He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from

him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of My love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As long as these beings still share his will, they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their will towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will."

The Fall of Some of the Spirits under the Leadership of Lucifer

Ref: "Leadership of Lucifer" by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "With regard to the fall of Lucifer - the greatest of the spirits of light - and his many followers, New Revelation says that "an exceedingly great number of the archetypal spirits ... left the path determined and well indicated by the ordinance of God and entered upon the path of what was utterly their own perdition" (Gr II 231).

It is emphatically stated in New Revelation that the process of salvation, God's plan of rescue, and the meaning of life for man could not be understood unless it became clear who Lucifer actually was. 'This important question must be clarified before it will be possible to get the right view of creation, My descent, My passion and death.'

Let the world hear then, wholly divested of all that is figurative, the great mystery of My plan of creation and redemption.

When the deity had found itself, in a process of evolution that will remain a mystery to you forever and had recognized in itself the creative and all-encompassing world-spirit, there arose within it a mighty surge, great urgency, and it spoke within itself. 'I will put my ideas outside myself, so that in them I may behold what my powers are able to achieve.' For until activity develops, the deity can only recognize itself in a very small degree. It is only in its works that it comes to realize its power more and more and take pleasure in it (just as any master of a craft needs to behold his products to perceive what lies within him, to take pleasure in it).

The deity thus wanted to act in creation and further said to itself: 'Within Me lies the power of the eternities; let us therefore create a being that shall be provided with all power like unto Myself, yet so that it shall bear within it the qualities through which I can recognize Myself.' And a spirit was created that was provided with all power out of Myself, to present to the deity My powers resting within Me, so that they could be beheld. (Gr XI p. 41)

When I now tell you that this first-created spirit was called 'Lucifer' (i.e., the light-bearer), you will now also see why he was called thus and no other. He bore within him the light of knowledge and was the first spiritual being able to recognize truly the limits of the polarities within the spirit. He, furnished with My full power, then Called others to life who were wholly alike to him, also were aware of divinity within themselves, and saw the same light of knowledge arise in themselves as he had, also were creative themselves and were furnished with all the power of My spirit. (Gr XI p. 42)

Lucifer, knowing well that he was to represent in himself the opposite pole to God, now thought he might bring it about to be able to absorb the deity into

himself, as it were, and fell into the error, being a created and therefore finite being, of being able to take up into himself infinity; for the law also applied here that none can see God (infinity) and keep his life.

He therefore was well able to be aware of the nature of the deity, to hear its commands for as long as he was at the rightful center, yet never to see the deity in person.

Thus, a finite being never can and never will grasp infinity and therefore on this point easily fall into error and remain within such error in its descent. And despite all warnings, Lucifer fell into the delusion that he could take up and capture the deity. With this, he left his rightful position, moved away from the center of My heart and all the time fell more and more into the wrong desire to gather about him his creatures who had come into being through him, but out of Me, to rule the spaces populated by beings of all kinds.

Conflict now arose, that is, a division of the parties, finally reaching the point where the power conferred upon Lucifer was withdrawn by Myself and he and his followers became powerless, deprived of creative power.

Inevitably the question arose: What is to be done with this host of those who are fallen and appear dead, i.e., unable to act?

Only two ways showed themselves. The first was: to destroy Lucifer and his followers and then create a second Lucifer, who probably would then have fallen into the same error, as it was not possible to create a perfect spirit whom I could place outside in freedom and who therefore would not be dependent on My will. The creation of machines that have no will and do what I say was no problem. Yet if the light of self-knowledge was to be attained the way pursued so far was the only one. As however the other spirits, who had remained true to me, had also been created through, i.e., with the aid of, Lucifer, they belonged to this sphere. The sudden annihilation of Lucifer would also have meant the annihilation of all living beings." (Gr XI p. 43/44)

Yet how could Lucifer, whose fall had been the result merely of error and in consequence also held the potential for putting aside error, have deserved this? How could the beings who had remained faithful to me have deserved annihilation, and finally: Where would my wisdom be if I had not realized and foreseen from the beginning the possibility of a falling away, so that a repetition of the course of creation has to be ruled out? And above all things: Where would My love be, if it had not decided against annihilation, and rather sought the means, through wisdom, of reading the lost back to the light of knowledge, so that they therefore remain in the rightful balance of polar qualities?

Only the second way remains, therefore, which you have before you in physical creation.

Imagine a person who absolutely will not accept that the king of the country is a mighty ruler, the reason being that although invested with full power and authority by that king, yet he has never seen him! So, he rebels against the king and wants to take his place. The king, not wanting his faithful subjects to perish, will take him, deprive him of his finery, divest him of all authority and have him thrown in a secure place, for as long as need be until he sees sense again, and will do the same to his followers. Depending on their repentance and recognition of their error, they

will be released and then firmly adhere to the king who now has also shown himself to them for their eyes to see.

This feeble, earthly picture shows you, my deed; for the incarceration represents physical creation. Yet to gain understanding you will have to continue to nurture the feelings in your soul, the human intellect being too short to grab it.

Your soul is made up of innumerable particles, each of them representing an idea originating from Me. Once it has come together, it can become no other than it is, for it will then express the character it has been given. A crystal cannot change its nature once it has crystallized out, crystallizing as a rhombohedron, a hexahedron, an octahedron etc., depending upon which form corresponds to its essential nature, i.e., the cumulation of particles around the center of its life.

If a change is to be affected, because the crystals have turned out not to be entirely pure, they will have to be dissolved through warmth (love), to crystallize out anew as the warm water of love is cooling, which is equivalent to their will being released. Now beautiful new crystals are forming again, and any careful chemist will know how to achieve the most beautiful crystals possible, large and transparent, as meets his purpose.

You see, I am such a chemist! I dissolved the crystals that had become impure (Lucifer and his followers) in the warm waters of love, and then let these souls crystallize out again, so that they might be crystal clear. You know that this happens in the ascent through the mineral and the plant kingdoms to man. As the soul of Lucifer, however, encompasses the whole of physical creation, it must also find expression in the form of man. Thus, all spirit assemblies are always combined in one person who finds expression in the leader of this assembly, forming what is called a sphere. There is nothing in the physical world similar to this that would express this clearly, and therefore I say: Open up the feelings in your soul!

Now you will see more clearly that Lucifer believes he has to act the way it happens, so that physical matter could have been created - an error in so far as it is not physical matter that is the final purpose of My creation, but the goal of the beings placed outside me is to gain free recognition, love and comprehension of the deity, with physical matter merely an expedient. Lucifer persisted in this second error and lost himself in the extremes of his polar qualities, deceiving himself that he had to maintain matter by this. He had been given the freedom needed to penetrate matter, i.e., to behold it within himself consciously, so that he, as the originally created spirit, might realize the suffering he had brought upon his companions, and in this way be brought about. But he did not do this, wanting even more to rule as a prince of the material world, which he felt belonged to him. He therefore darkened the human crystals that were forming again, as far as possible, to maintain his principality; for the battle with God seemed great to him, sublime and sustaining life.

The human crystals, which also had to be made free if the aim was to be achieved, were able to incline toward him or toward Me, and indeed during life many went into his nets. Behold the heathen culture where he had himself honored as king and his polar qualities, within which there also lies great wisdom, as gods!

Now the question will arise: Why did I permit such conduct? It will remain incomprehensible unless one considers the final goal, and that is free recognition of self in God.

When a great leader of the people takes delight in perversity and carries his followers along with him, how does one most quickly achieve the goal of bringing the right light to them all? Surely, in that the leader of the people himself desists from his perversities; for his followers will very quickly emulate him. If, on the other hand, one tries to turn individual followers away from him, until finally he stands alone, the goal will be a long way off. For Me, it is at all times a matter of going to the core of it, and if this cannot be changed, then to take the roundabout way!

During the imprisonment - think back to the image of the king now - the constant reproach was: 'If I were able to see the king, I would believe in him!', and this led to My becoming man; in the first place for those who had fallen, and secondly, to make the deity visible in person to those who had not fallen, and thus crown their faith.

Here lies the secret of My becoming man, that had to break through physical matter which otherwise had to grow harder and harder, if Lucifer were to lose himself more and more in the hardness of the opposite pole. My becoming man brought this to a halt therefore, and exactly showed the way to come away from allegiance to false gods and veneration of the polar qualities, and now also had to furnish the proof that firstly - as the highest that can be attained - death, through which men are bound to matter and its pleasures, can be overcome, and secondly, that life comes to pass not in physical matter, but in the spirit, the former being merely a prison for the latter. (Gr XI pp. 44-46)

The spirits who fell away, having moved away from me and taken the wrong path of their own accord, could not, or did not want, to know anything of perfection, of progress. That their way might not be completely blocked either, they had to be placed in conditions where, without prejudice to their own freedom, they are able to turn back whenever they want."

Process of Creation and Apostasy of Beings

BD No. 8566 of 07/22/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me, I will gladly instruct you when I recognize your longing for truthful knowledge, because I only emanate light, and this light permeates the darkness. However, you are still in an area of darkness where light has to be sent to you until you are so filled by it that you can also pass it on again yourselves. But you will be receptive for My ray of light as soon as you desire clarification about regions which are still in darkness to you. Then I can illuminate you, I can once again gradually return you to the state of enlightenment and introduce you to knowledge which will make you happy. And there shall be light in you, you shall know where you came from and your final goal on earth. You can only receive this knowledge from Me Myself, who created you for My pleasure.

You came forth from Me Myself. My strength of love externalized living creations who were like Me Myself, who were independent beings, created by Me as miniatures of Myself. I gave life to these creations, i.e., they were able to create and work like Me, **they were also able to hear My voice and therefore knew of Me Myself as their God and Creator**, and they were faithfully devoted to Me and tremendously happy. But you humans know little or nothing about the kingdom of these once blissful spirits. This kingdom was originally created when I wanted to recognize Myself in images of Myself, when I created vessels into which I could pour

My love. I created spiritual beings because My infinite love wanted to give itself, it wanted to flow into similar beings whose perfection gave Me unimaginable bliss. I created a spiritual world with living inhabitants for My delight, I populated it with creations of the most magnificent kind and rejoiced in the beings' bliss, to whom I gave such happiness because love, which was and remains My fundamental nature, motivated Me to do so.

This spiritual world existed for an infinitely long time in harmony and most intimate unity of all beings with Me, their Creator and Provider. For an infinitely long time these beings' will, and love concurred with Mine. **Because the first created being, which I Myself had externalized in complete perfection, loved Me deeply and devotedly. It found unlimited bliss by constantly creating new beings brought to life through his will and the use of My strength, which corresponded to My will, because the love this being felt for Me resulted in the same will.** Consequently, there was no discord in the spiritual world, nothing contradicted My will, it was a world of unlimited happiness because all spiritual beings were teeming with light and strength and were able to create by using their own will, which was also My will as long as the strength of My love permeated all My living creations. But this perfect state did not last. For I did not constrain the spiritual beings by My will, I gave free will to every single being as a sign of its divinity.

The first created being, Lucifer, also had this free will, and he misused it. However, Lucifer could have voluntarily wanted the same as I Myself and he would have been infinitely happy and remained so forever. But he misused his freedom of will and directed it wrongly, which resulted in a spiritual rebellion, the consequences of which you humans cannot possibly understand. Nevertheless, you humans are the products of this past spiritual rebellion. Lucifer, the first created being, with whom I was in constant contact through the Word, was able to think, as were all created beings, and therefore he was also able to infer a wrong meaning to My Word. He had free will and could therefore also change the direction of his mind. He was able to leave the law of eternal order and set up completely wrong concepts and, by doing so, caused mental confusion in himself as well as in the beings who followed him, which resulted in momentous consequences. He also transferred his wrong thoughts to the beings brought to life by his will and the use of My strength. A general opposition to Me ensued, the beings resisted Me, they no longer accepted My illumination of love unreservedly and thereby grew weaker and darker. They revolted against the law of eternal order; their thoughts made their own way.

This resulted in incredible chaos in the host of the first created spirits who then had to decide whom they should follow, which resulted in the desertion of countless beings from Me. However, I did not put a stop to it, I only saw in it as a means which would lead to even greater bliss than I could give the 'created' beings, who certainly had emanated from Me in all perfection, but who nevertheless were always just My 'work.' *Now, after the apostasy from Me, they had the opportunity to return again as 'children' which would heighten their bliss by far, because the return to Me as a 'child' has to be achieved entirely voluntarily but then the being will be completely independent from Me, My power and My will, yet it will exist totally within My will since, due to its perfection, it will have totally accepted My will.* ***You humans are on this way of returning to Me while you live on this earth, and if you are of goodwill My eternal light of love can permeate you once again, and all***

the knowledge you once possessed but voluntarily surrendered can be regained by you. And I know of no greater bliss than to give you this knowledge, than to offer you My immense love and to change your state of darkness and ignorance, so that you will become as you were in the beginning, so that you will achieve unlimited happiness again, so that you will reach your goal and return as true children to Me, your Father of eternity, Whose love is and eternally will be for you who once came forth from His love."

God Could not be Seen.

[GGJ.04_122,06] Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "I am only the everlasting focal point of My Self; but from that spot I shall still pervade infinite space for ever in an unchanging way.

Everywhere I am the ETERNAL ONE; but here among you I am in the everlasting core of My Being, the source from which the whole of infinity is eternally and unchangingly maintained just as it expands infinitely and forever.

Since time began, I have dwelt in My inaccessible core and been illuminated by the inaccessible light coming from My Self. However, to benefit mankind on this earth it has pleased Me to come forth from that same inaccessible point and that same light - which was also entirely inaccessible for all time to the highest angels. I came down to this earth, and I am now accessible to all you people coming from all quarters and you are able to endure the light which comes from My presence."

The Fall of the Spiritual Beings – 1

BD No. 8858 of 09/23/1964 taken from book 93

God the Father is speaking: "In the beginning only perfection emanated from Me. Hence you can object when I Am described to you as a Creator who has created 'unclean' spirits. I Myself Am the Creator of all beings because there is no strength apart from Me which could create beings. And thus, the first spirit of light whom I externalized was enlightened by My strength, and only perfection could emanate from our mutual will of love and strength. And this is precisely what you have to understand, that I cannot act in opposition to My order of eternity, that I could not have externalized imperfect beings from within Myself either, who did not decide to abandon Me voluntarily until after an infinitely long time, who were not influenced by Me in any way to infringe against the divine order but who acted with completely free will. Only in view of that can you understand My eternal plan, that My objective is their deification, and in view of that you can also understand why Lucifer, the light bearer, became My direct opposite.

When you are given an entirely impossible description concerning the creation of beings you will doubt My perfection, and you will also doubt My love for every creation which, according to My will was (supposed to be) 'faulty' from the start. In that case you cannot comprehend the process which was intrinsic to the rejection of My strength of love, and I have to make the truth available to you, because one error is followed by another. That such an error could have crept into divine revelation is always the result of intellectual thought, which is used by My adversary to cause confusion, which in turn is the reason why I have to reveal Myself again and again, and (in order to) lead you into the truth in all purity.

Eternities had elapsed before the apostasy from Me occurred, thus My love was able to continuously enlighten the beings and they were in a constant state of abundant blissfulness. And even the being which I had created as My first vessel for the emanation of My love had been receiving the flow of My love's strength for eternities before it detached itself from Me out of free will, which it possessed as a divine living creation. However, if I had created an 'unclean' being, I Myself could have been accused of having given life to such a being, but this cannot eternally be the case because I Am perfection Itself. I have no imperfections, I Am pure love, and This does not create anything unclean, but It will do everything to lead whatever has become unclean back to purification.



Yet, how wrongly the act of creation is depicted to you; and what consequences will result from this. And time and again I bring you the absolute truth, because without it you cannot know Me properly, because your idea of Me questions My perfection, and because of this you cannot love this Being, whose perfection you doubt, either. Because you, too, have emanated from Me in complete perfection, even though you have taken the path through the abyss to once again become what you were in the beginning. You will understand that I cannot explain all spiritual reasons in view of your lack of awareness which you are now experiencing due to the sin of rebellion against Me, nevertheless everything you are told relating to it has to correlate, and you can safely dismiss any blatant contradiction and explain it to yourselves by the fact that human intelligence, which can be influenced by the adversary, played a part in it.

Only My plan of deifying My created beings has caused Me not to oppose the apostasy of the beings, but this occurred in free will from the position of utmost perfection into the deepest abyss. **God certainly helps the being to ascend but He does not compel it if it wants to descend.** This does not refute the fact that they had been created in absolute perfection just like their lord who, as the light bearer, was the first to fall away. However, I had not created him in a manner that he had to do so but free will was the cause of the fall, just as *free will* has to seek to ascend again in order to become what it was in the beginning."

The Fall of Spiritual Beings- 2

BD No. 8859 of 09/24/1964 taken from book 93
(Continuation of no 8858)

God the Father is speaking: "When your belief in My perfection is taken from you, when you doubt it, then you are subject to a misguided doctrine which can entirely destroy your faith, because you then have no guarantee that I Am telling you the absolute truth, which can only be given to you by a supremely perfect Being. And in that case your former will would not have been quite so grave,



because if you had been 'created imperfectly' you could also find a reason therein for having fallen, and such misguided teaching has to be most decisively rebutted. You must know that you were fully enlightened at the time of your fall, that you were not surrounded by the least amount of twilight or darkness at the moment of your apostasy from Me and that you, like Myself, had been supremely perfect. i.e. beings of light, whose fall would simply have been incomprehensible if you had not been in possession of free will as the sign of your divinity.

The fact that the first created original spirit was endowed with the same abundance of light and need not have fallen, that he voluntarily changed himself into the opposite, was not My will, it was not My doing, it was entirely the result of his free will which, nevertheless, could not dispute My perfection. Neither had it been determined since eternity that the first created spirit had to fall, although I had known since eternity how he was going to direct his will. But if his fall had been planned, as you erroneously assume, he would not have had free will, and I would not be a perfect Being if I had transmitted My will onto him.

Surely this has to make sense to those of you who question My perfection, who allow yourselves to be influenced by descriptions offered to you by a human lack of common sense in order to undermine Me and the pure truth. I cannot counter the errors often enough which slip into My Word time and again, although I protect My messengers who receive it directly from Me. But as soon as the desire for pure truth was not predominant My adversary was also able to interfere and cause confusion by first questioning My perfection, and thus misguided teachings arose which I constantly have to correct if I want people to receive the truth. This is extremely important before the end because My Being should be accurately described to enable the emergence of love which I expect of My living creations, and this love can only be given to a supremely perfect Being, Which in Itself does not have the least imperfection. Only I alone know that and why My first created spirit has fallen, but it has been explained to you as far as you are able to understand

it. But if you associate this with My will, which wants everyone to achieve utmost bliss, then it is a most blatantly misguided doctrine, which could only have been fashioned by an unenlightened spirit, a purely intellectual thought process. Because My will is good, it will never initiate something contrary to this, it can only ever express itself in accordance with My love, thus it could not have determined the fall of the first being itself, while at the same time allowing every being its free will, irrespective of how it is used.

For I have known thereof since eternity and thus have also been able to establish My plan of salvation accordingly, because I foresaw with what hatred he is opposing Me, he has now become My direct opposite who, however, nevertheless contributes towards helping Me redeem vast numbers of My beings, albeit involuntarily. Because one thing I could not do: I could not create children for Myself, because the free will of the being itself has to become active. And that has been My intention from the start, but it did not necessitate My first being's fall into the abyss because, truly, I still have many options to achieve the goal I have set Myself. And thus, I Myself would not have wanted something which was (would be) a sin against Myself for which I then would (have) let the beings walk an eternally long path in agony in order to become what they were in the beginning. Such a description of My fundamental essence, which could only create and plan with supreme perfection, is wrong and will have to be denounced time and again as wrong, because from within My power I have created everything in existence with deepest love, with superlative wisdom. And all of this proves My perfection to you, because I do not bring something into being without meaning and reason and thus also want to be recognized and loved as supremely perfect."

Creation of the Beings Who Oppose God

BD No. 2100 of 10/06/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "Bear in mind that you are the living creations of the one who opposed God, that you were called into existence by the will of the God opposing power and that you are therefore children of sin. ***God did not withhold His strength from this spirit who once emerged from His strength as a perfect being, hence he made use of God's strength and, by drawing on divine strength, let countless beings arise from his will, and this was your beginning. You are the products of a wrong will and yet of divine origin, since only God's strength made you become what God's adversary wanted.*** And this is why you are subject to him as long as your will still strives for the same, separation from God, for this was the fundamental idea, the motive for the apostasy from God, to be free from His power, to be free and to rule over the beings. And thus, the most illuminated being created by God descended into the deepest abyss, it rebelled against God and tried to instigate all beings having emerged from his will to also rebel against God. And his created beings succumbed to his will although they were able to freely decide which lord to acknowledge. The beings were in his power because they surrendered their will to him, which was subsequently abused by God's adversary by binding it and thereby enslaving the originally free-living creations. **However, everything that emerges from God's strength has the urge for freedom, and in order to return this freedom to the beings God seized the beings from their maker's power. He placed them in a free state in the spiritual world and gave them the right of self-**

determination. The beings, however, also abused their freedom and also became sinful by taking the opponent's side. But divine strength is the fundamental substance of the beings, and divine strength must flow back to God without fail. And thus, God wrestles for these fallen-away beings so that they will find the path to Him and offer Him their will.

Human intellect cannot comprehend that nothing can ever be lost which emerges from God; it cannot understand what an enormous task it is to lead that which had distanced itself close to God again. Nor can human intellect accept that the power of God's adversary was so great as to create beings, and that divine strength did not intervene to change his will, so that he would have had to acknowledge God as Lord above himself and also order his products to approach God and comply with His will. Human intellect cannot comprehend that infinite times passed by before the transformation of these living creations' thinking takes place, and they recognize God. And therefore, God informs people through spiritual channels of the knowledge of which power was active during the creation of the beings who are now experiencing their embodiment on earth. **These beings voluntarily aspired to be in opposition to God and would never ever return to God again had they been left in the state of free will; and since they had been created by the wrong will, the wrong will was also within them and this consequently had to strive contrary to God, for they did not know the power which was responsible for their aspiration. And thus, the beings were subject to their creator, they were something imperfect, enslaved and therefore alienated from God, which could not correspond to His will and nature.**

God, as the most perfect Being, could not tolerate anything near Him which did not correspond to this state of perfection. **Nevertheless, it was not the beings' own fault because they did not recognize the light as yet since they had emerged from darkness.** God's love helped these beings and informed them of the light. He gave them freedom of will by removing His adversary's power over the beings and thus freed the beings from his control. **The imperfectly created beings, however, could not be changed by divine will to become perfect but had to decide for themselves, they had to strive towards God's presence of their own accord and distance themselves from the adversary. Due to their freedom of will they had been placed into a position to decide since they now knew about both powers. Yet their wrong will predominated and the beings turned towards their maker again and lost themselves to the darkness. And God took pity on them, for the state of those without light was painful. His love wanted the beings in a happy state. And so He removed the beings' will and let them take an infinitely long path in a state without willpower which should lead them into perfection. And for this purpose, God let the creation arise.** God shaped forms which were designed to shelter the passive beings. Thus, God created heaven and earth, a spiritual and an earthly world, which was destined to be an abode for the imperfect beings until they had become perfect. Now the beings were forced to discard their arrogance and bow down to divine will. They had to endure a state which represented a constraint for the spiritual being which formerly enjoyed its freedom. It was deprived of its freedom because it had abused it. However, the path through the works of creation will bring it closer again to its previous freedom until it finally receives its freedom again when it is a human being, in order to then pass the test as to whether it will use its free will in the right

way. *There is indeed a great risk that the being will not pass the test, yet such a test has to take place because the return to God is only of full value in free will, thus it signifies that the being will come closer to God. The strength from God which was once used by the adversary for the creation of the beings will have flowed back to its origin, and at the same time the God-opposing will have changed into a God-resembling will, thus the being has become perfect as soon as it shares the same will as God. The being, which had no knowledge of God when it was created, only recognized God's adversary as its lord; but now it has freed itself from his power and found the path home to its Father, from Whose strength it emerged.*"

God only Created Beings of Equal Perfection

BD No. 8797 of 04/03/1964 taken from book 92, BD No. 8798 of 04/04/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "I only emanated one being, Lucifer, the bearer of light, whom I created for Myself in order to give Myself and My love to him, and which therefore was shaped in My image which came forth from Me in supreme perfection, which arose before Me as a thought and already existed in its abundance of light and strength, as could not otherwise be possible because nothing imperfect could emerge from Me. I created this being for My own happiness, because My fundamental nature is love and love constantly wants to give pleasure, but prior to this no spiritual being existed which was able to receive My love. It was a mirror image of Myself, I saw Myself in My externalized being, it was, to some extent, My second Self, which likewise unified love, wisdom and might within itself so that it could not be anything else but I Myself, and which therefore was also inexpressibly happy because it was constantly infused by My strength of love. I wanted an identical being next to Me because My creative strength made Me exceedingly happy, and I wanted to provide a being with the same happiness in order to take pleasure in its bliss. My fundamental substance is love, and this love, in turn, is strength. My strength of love was unable to remain inactive and constantly brought spiritual creations into being. Yet no-one apart from Me was able to take pleasure in these creations and this motivated Me to create a likeness of Myself, a being which had the same nature as I Myself, with the difference that it had a beginning, whereas I Am everlasting. I enjoyed beatitudes beyond measure by radiating My strength of love into My created being which then, permeated by the same strength of love, also wanted to be creatively active and was able to do so because it was completely free. It was utterly absorbed in My love, a constant exchange of love took place, for the love I gave was returned to Me by the being in the same way. The being was fond of Me and totally engrossed with Me. And that resulted in unimpeded illumination with love, unimpeded illumination with strength which wanted to become active. And since the creation of the first spirit of light had given Me extreme happiness, its bliss also consisted of the creation of the same beings, thus from both of our strength of love a countless host of the same beings emerged, which were all supremely perfect and exceedingly blissful. This process has already been explained to you through My revelations. And yet you keep asking questions as to who really was the creator of the elevated and highest beings of light because in your state as a human being you already have a different concept of the originally created spirit of light, since you are no longer in possession of full realization as a result of sin.

However, you forget that all original spirits have their origin in Me and the bearer of light, that the latter used My strength for the creation of all spiritual beings, that you therefore came forth from Me and from him, but his will used My strength which flowed to him without restriction. And therefore, you will also understand that the bearer of light had an exceptional position, because he was the only one who was called into life by Me. Although he certainly lost his strength and power through his apostasy from Me, he lost his realization and fell into the deepest abyss, he is nevertheless still the same originally created spirit, which is now as active as a direct opposite as he was formerly devoted to Me with burning love and enjoyed supreme beatitudes. All other fallen beings were dissolved in their fundamental substance; the once emanated strength was reshaped into the most manifold creations. The bearer of light, however, having lost all light, remained the being he was from the start, he merely turned into the opposite, so that he became My opposite pole and now serves Me as an opposite pole in the return of the fallen spiritual beings. For these spiritual beings had once been put to the test to acknowledge Me or him, and they followed him and became lost. And now they will be tested time and again, for My existing adversary insists on his claim on the fallen beings, just as I will not surrender them since they emerged from My strength of love, but the being itself makes the decision. My adversary asserts his rights and influences the beings in a negative sense, while I try to win the beings over for Me through influencing them in a positive way. And countless beings support Me; they, too, were created by him but they recognized Me as the source of strength from which he also originated. And they have remained in beatitude because they still receive My strength of love continuously and are active in a creative and shaping way. However, self-aware beings were only externalized by Me and the bearer of light in unison, and these self-aware beings will indeed continue to exist forever. Only the once fallen beings lost their self-awareness for a certain period of time in order to be able to accomplish the ascent from the abyss again in a dissolved state. But they will receive their self-awareness again as soon they have to pass their final test of will as a human being. But My spiritual adversary must be taken into account at all times, for he remained what he was, and he will continue to remain who he is for infinitely long periods of time.

However, after the creation of My first being of light nothing of inferior value emerged from Me Myself and this being of light. Your human thinking is still limited because you are not perfect yet, and thus the thought occurred to you that the beings, having emerged from our mutual love, cannot be put on par with the first-created being. But this thought is misguided, because it was the same strength and the same will of love which brought them to life, therefore there were only ever supremely perfect beings, true images of Myself. You humans indeed compare your fellow human beings, you can detect more mature and immature traits of nature, consequently you also assume that you can make such evaluations regarding the originally created beings. But surely you understand that such valuations are not appropriate concerning the creations which came forth from Me and My love. All creations of a spiritual nature were only of the highest perfection, and in particular the created beings were of supreme perfection. The fact that part of them nevertheless fell does not entitle you to assume that these 'fallen' beings were less perfect and fell because their creator Lucifer, due to his recurring rejection of My

strength of love, had created inferior beings. For even a number of the first beings which were created by our will of love followed him when he turned away from Me and proceeded towards the abyss. Nor did the individual beings' strength of will differ; it was, however, free, and that explains everything; for freedom knows no limitations, and a free will must be able to develop in all directions. The individual beings' wrong thinking is the second explanation for the fall. The ability to think also allowed for wrong thinking, to wrongly interpret My Word which the beings, due to their constant illumination of love, heard within themselves. They were not compelled to interpret the Word only in one direction, by virtue of their faculty of thought they were also able to apply a different meaning to it and so they did when they rejected My love, for thereby they also lost their power of perception, and their thinking became confused. In addition, the limitless flow of strength of love made them arrogant, so that in their abundance of strength they believed themselves to have the same power, so that their love for their Creator therefore diminished and the being more or less made demands, which was demonstrated by their desire to visibly present Myself to the beings. They believed themselves to be entitled to it, and this wrong way of thinking was transferred on to them by My first-created being. It expressed this desire despite the fact of knowing full well that it had to remain unfulfilled were My created beings to continue to exist. Thus, it can certainly not be said that any of the fallen beings has merely been a victim of its creator's will, for every single being had the right of self-determination and was also in possession of brightest realization. But every fallen being became spiritually arrogant and forgot, or refused to acknowledge, that it had originated from Me, that I therefore had been its Creator and Father, against Whom its revolt was the worst sin which the being would never ever be able to redeem by itself again.



All beings were created in equal perfection, and the fact that a number of equally created beings remained loyal to Me is already proof in itself of a greater than greater guilt, they only did not relinquish their love for Me, whereas those which had 'fallen' rejected My love, and this was their immense original sin which was subsequently intended to be redeemed by One Who belonged to the beings which remained faithful to Me. The fallen beings cannot be excused by some kind of imperfection, with lacking perception, less illumination or a weak will. They had the same nature as those who remained loyal to Me, yet in awareness of their immeasurable strength they arrogantly no longer accepted My strength of love and

were thereby also deprived of all strength. They must laboriously gain strength again if they want to become what they were in the beginning. Any kind of imperfection would have been an excuse for a being's apostasy, but this did not exist, and when Lucifer saw the countless multitudes of created beings in brightest illumination and supreme strength which had emerged from his will by using My strength, he exalted himself above Me because he was unable to behold Me, but he himself was visible in his magnificence to the countless multitudes of spirits.

However, untold original spirits remained faithful to Me, they were created to be exactly the same as the fallen spirits and not advantaged by Me in any way, they merely returned their infinite love to Me which permeated them and which they constantly received from Me and thus became increasingly more blissful, whereas the love of the fallen beings became a selfish love which no longer wanted to please but only wanted to take. This process is and will remain inexplicable to you humans because it was a spiritual process which can only be understood by the spirit; nevertheless, the circumstances which motivated Me into bringing the material world and its creations into being can be roughly explained to you, and time and again I will try to enlighten you, as far as your intellect is able to grasp it, and correct any misguided opinion, since one single misguided thought is already enough for you to construct a wrong edifice of ideas which you will no longer be able to dismantle and yet you will be far removed from the truth. You would also do well not to brood over things which are irrelevant for your soul's salvation, which only show some kind of craving for knowledge, the satisfaction of which does not contribute in the slightest towards attaining full maturity of soul. For what you need to know will be conveyed to you by Me, yet always on condition that your own maturity of soul will determine the measure I hand out.

Yet you shall always know that I Am supremely perfect, that everything is based on My love, wisdom and might and that no imperfections can be present when this bond with Me exists. And this existed at the creation of the beings, for the being I externalized the bearer of light, was most intimately devoted to Me and was therefore able to receive boundless beatitudes through the influx of My strength of love. And it used this strength of love again in accordance with My will, because it's will was in line with Mine as long as we were united by deepest love. Every act of creation, however, necessitates the flow of My strength of love, and therefore every created being had to be called perfect when it was brought into life. The fact that it then changed into the opposite and became an imperfect being was purely the result of its free will, which was the same as Mine as long as the being's love belonged to Me. When it resisted My love, it had to leave the eternal order and continued to possess brightest illumination until it decided to turn away from Me for good. Only then did it lose its realization, only then its spirit darkened, and only then did it become My opposite. It was no longer a divine being but adopted all the qualities of the one who first revoked his love for Me and became My adversary. Henceforth it forfeited its perfection, it became poorly shaped and was hostile minded towards Me, My strength of love was no longer able to touch it, and thus all spiritual substances hardened which I subsequently reshaped into material creations, into the complete opposite which it had been in the very beginning. Nevertheless, this fallen spiritual being always has the opportunity to regain its original state if it is willing to abandon its resistance to Me and once again voluntarily allows itself to be

illuminated by My strength of love. The apostasy from Me happened out of free will, and the return to Me must therefore also take place out of free will. Then the being will be and remain infinitely happy again."

Different Status of Created Beings

BD No. 8868 of 10/14/1964 taken from book 93 – Archangel: Jude1:9, 1 Thessalonians 4:16

God the Father is speaking: "Believe Me that I still have to correct many misconceptions if you are to live in truth and defend it. You have a completely wrong concept of My creative strength, which is unlimited and endowed the created beings with an infinite abundance of strength. Thus they, like Me, were also able to constantly and without knowledge of limitation externalize creations into the universe. Hence there are no different degrees of creative power in the beings who remained faithful to Me, who did not voluntarily move into a different sphere from Mine, where I Myself amid My hosts have the domain of My creativeness. All beings were created perfectly, and that means that no being is subject to any restriction, but that every being is given a task which it conscientiously fulfils. But one task is no more important than another, and thus there is no difference of status either, all those beings' love culminates in their love for Me, and they indeed always aspire towards Me in order to become even more blissfully happy through the response of My love, which you humans cannot measure by any standard. Merely the degree of love can differ in beings who overcame the abyss without having achieved childship to God on earth but who nevertheless achieved a degree of love and constantly seek to increase it. Their happiness, that they escaped the abyss and had to walk the path of evolution, knows no limits. They are conscious of their present beatitude, and their eternal life is a constant singing of praises and thankfulness. They, too, are allowed to create and give life to the universe but always in accordance with their abundance of light, which constantly increases.

Thus, everything perfect knows no limit, consequently, there cannot be any beings who take precedence, and your idea of dividing these beings into groups of more or less able beings is wrong, since perfection renders this null and void. These are always human concepts, because you are more or less inadequately shaped and thus also want to transfer these attributes to the absolutely perfectly shaped beings. Whether the smallest or the largest being is created, it takes the same creative strength, because it is the same work of wonder in My creation. *And the supreme perfection of the beings' rests in the fact that one helps the other, that not one wants to take precedence before another and therefore neither the expression 'angel' nor 'archangel' is justified, but all beings belong to My vast host of created original spirits, only you humans imagine the world of spirits to be status orientated, just as you create different positions on earth for yourselves. As long as you still have a low degree of maturity the degree of love will differ too, and you cannot create in strength and might. You have to aim to increase this degree of love until you attain your original condition again, from which your fall into the abyss took place. In addition, **you also have to acquire the childship to God on earth**, and for this purpose a being of light could return to earth for a mission, if it had previously failed on earth but achieved a degree of light in the beyond which sanctions a repeated embodiment. Just as every non-fallen spirit may take this path through the abyss in order to test its free will, although it can never descend further, the original spirit's*

urge for creation becomes ever more powerful. Then it will make constantly greater demands on My strength of love and aspire towards Me and thus create with My strength, which completely permeates this spirit. Perfection, however, is unlimited, or what is perfect knows no limits. It is as powerful as I Myself and can make and shape the largest as well as the smallest creations, for it will always help and assist the wretched to attain beatitude.

*You can only understand this when you know what 'love' is in its fundamental essence, and therefore I assess everything by the degree of love. But this assessment ends as soon as the being is perfect, because **to be perfect means to be infinitely blessed**, then every being's love is only intended for Me as the utmost perfect Being, which will always gratify its longing for love and yet it will never end."*

Jesus' Soul

BD 8750 11.02.1964

God the Father is speaking: "Time after time I want to reveal My love for you by introducing you to knowledge which will make you very happy, because like a bright light it will unveil things to you which previously were obscured by darkness, and because your degree of awareness will be raised again which also signifies a maturing of the soul. For love always will and has to be the foundation for the conveyance of My Word, I could not address you if a certain degree of love were not present, and thus this love will let the light of realization shine ever more brightly within you. You are still occupied by questions which only I Am able to answer, because only I know the regions you wish to understand better:



All elevated, previously not-fallen spirits also incarnate on earth in order to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of attaining the highest goal, the childship to God. And for this purpose, they have to live on earth in the flesh, they embody themselves as human beings and live their earthly life just as every once fallen original spirit. They, too, have to struggle and resist all temptations with which they are confronted by My adversary's side. Thus, they must have passed in truth 'through the abyss' in order to then, when they are recalled, return as a child of God to Me, their eternal Father. And beings of light have descended at all times in order to help people who, as once fallen beings, should achieve their return to Me. The light beings' love is very strong and profound so that they are always helpful and only ever intend to return My lost children to Me. And I do not stop them if they want to descend to earth in order to bring help, which is always needed. But the beings always had come from Me, permeated by My light of love they were living creations of utmost perfection who, with the same will as Mine, work with Me in the spiritual kingdom as well as on earth when they descend for the purpose of a mission. No being of light will ever exclude itself from the mission of bringing light to the earthly inhabitants.

*And thus, the soul, which as the human being Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation on earth, was also such a spirit of light (also known as the **Angel of the Lord** in Scripture) who had initially emerged from Me as a light ray of love to which I gave independent life. This spirit had accepted a unique mission because he had realized from the start that the fallen beings needed Him, because he realized from the start that the first human being would fail and that he therefore as the 'human being Jesus' wanted to help humanity. He was from the start indeed also actively involved in the creation of the material world, for My will and strength flowed into all beings which had remained loyal to Me and which therefore were active as independent beings in infinity. **This soul, too, had descended to earth (this soul, too, had previously already served Me as a spirit of light - in Scripture this spirit is referred to as the Angel of the Lord and was the only angel that could receive honor and praises.), and it established the connection between the people and God, that is, it came to people as a spirit of light and thus enabled Me Myself to audibly speak to people through this soul. Hence this spirit of light served Me as a cover, nevertheless not physically albeit certainly temporarily visible to people but not permanently, in as much that He did not live on earth as a 'human being' but only worked amongst people apparently having the same physical substance, and yet he was and remained a spiritual being Which disappeared again from sight of those whom It helped through instructions and discourses.***

Elevated beings of light indeed embodied themselves physically on earth too, and as representatives of Myself always also proclaimed My will to people, for it was necessary to provide them with the information why and for what purpose they lived on earth in spiritual hardship. Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the earthly life of a being of light as a human being and the appearance of a spirit of light through whom I communicated Myself. In that case the spirit of light was not My visible external cover, as was the case with the human being Jesus, but he only served Me to proclaim My Word to people in a natural manner, for I could also have addressed people from above but then they would have lost their freedom of will. Thus, I always availed Myself of an external form which could either be a physical or a spiritual human being. However, the former lived his life on earth as a human being, whereas the latter was only temporarily visible to people because they urgently required My Word.

Consequently, if it is said that Jesus' soul had repeatedly incarnated before My human manifestation you should only ever assume a spiritual appearance when I Myself, love, wanted to express Myself to you humans and thus I chose a spiritual cover for Myself in order to manifest Myself to people. Whereas an embodiment of Jesus' soul in the flesh before My human manifestation has not taken place, although I was also able to express Myself in the Word through a human being if he thus had descended to earth from the kingdom of light. **Jesus' soul had been chosen to enable My human manifestation on earth, and this soul was truly the most elevated spirit of light Who, as first-born Son, had emerged from Me, that is, from My strength and the will of the one whom My greater than great love had externalized as first-created being. I Myself, as the Eternal spirit God, manifested Myself only in Jesus, in this highest soul of light.** But it had already served Me as a spirit of light previously in order to enable Me to speak to people, who nevertheless

had a high degree of maturity which enabled Me to send them such beings of light through which I Myself could address them directly.

But the fact that untold beings of light had also been embodied as human beings prior to this who likewise upheld people's contact to Me, who brought My Word to them, who, in a manner of speaking, lived on earth as a mouthpiece for Me, should be accepted as truth but should not lead to misguided notions, because Jesus' soul was chosen for My human manifestation, since it had offered itself from the start for this act of compassion in the awareness of the first human beings' failure.

It is wrong to say that I as 'God' have already incarnated several times. For My human manifestation in Jesus is and remains a unique action, which humanity is unable and even the world of light only barely able to grasp, the likes of which has never before and will never be evidenced again afterwards. For Jesus was not one of many but He was the One Who was to become for you humans and for all beings in the kingdom of light the visible God, Whom I have chosen for Myself as cover which shall remain eternally visible.



The Angel of the Lord

And this being had an exceptional status, for His love, as the first spirit emanated by My and Lucifer's love, was so immeasurably profound that only He could be considered for My human manifestation and thus a previous process as a human being on this earth was out of the question which, however, does not exclude that He, too, took part in creating the material world, for He knew about My plan of return and He always unreservedly accepted My will and as a being with an abundance of light and strength was also able to accomplish it. This being was so devoted to Me that it enabled the complete fusion with Me, that He and I had to be one, because I in Him and He in Me absorbed each other completely, and this will therefore unveil the secret of My human manifestation in Jesus the moment the being has attained the degree of light again that gives him brightest realization."

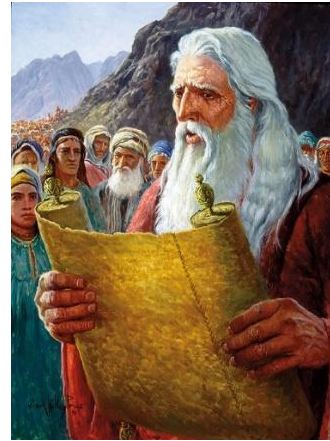
Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

The Lord continues: 'Is it not written: In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

And God said, let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

Behold, these are Moses' Words! If you were to take these in their natural sense you should have to at once see their ultimate absurdity!



What of a truth is the heaven and earth of which Moses says all was created in the beginning? In man, heaven is the spiritual and earth the natural; this still is void and without form - as in your case. The waters are your deficient knowledge of all things, above which the Spirit of God moves indeed, but not yet within them.

Since God always sees the terrible darkness in your material world-depth, God says to you, as manifestly even now: "Let there be light!"

It begins thereupon to dawn within your natures, and God indeed sees how good the light upon your darkness is; but it is yourselves who do not want to recognize it. For this reason, therefore a division takes place within you, day and night verily are separated, and through the day within, you then recognize the former night of your hearts.

With man, his initial natural being is late evening and hence night. Since God gives him light however, such light is to him a veritable sunrise, and out of man's evening and sunrise verily come man's first day of life.

Hence behold, if Moses, who most certainly had been an initiate into all Egyptian science had intended in his scripture to indicate the coming into being of the first terrestrial day, then he would, with all his science and wisdom have noted that no day could ever emerge from evening and morning; night proper surely always follows evening, and day comes only after the morning.

What therefore lies between evening and morning is night; only what lies between morning and evening is day!

Had Moses said, "...and hence out of morning and evening emerged the first day", then you would have been entitled to take this in its natural sense; but for good reasons of correspondences, he said exactly the reverse, and this signifies man's evening and night, which also is understandable since nobody has seen the highest wisdom in a child yet.

When a child is born, its soul finds itself in utter darkness and therefore night. The child nevertheless grows, receiving all kinds of instruction, gaining all sorts of insights therewith; and behold, this is dusk comparable with evening.

Indeed, you say that it dawns also in the morning, and Moses therefore might have said: 'And from dawn and a bright morning emerged the first day!

To this I say: indeed, had he availed himself of spiritual correspondences to tell mankind the crassest nonsense! But Moses knew that only evening corresponds to man's terrestrial state; he knew that it was with man's worldly-intellectual education exactly as it is with the gradually waning light of natural evening.

The greater the pursuit of worldly things through men's intellect, the feebler the pure divine light of love and spiritual life in their hearts. Hence also Moses called such worldly light of men the evening.

Only when God through His mercy kindles a small light of life in the heart, does man begin to comprehend the nothingness of all that he had previously acquired through the intellect - his spiritual evening, whereupon he starts to gradually see how the treasures of his evening light are as transitory as this light itself.

The right light out of God however, kindled in the hearts of men is that morning which together with the preceding evening brings about the first true day within man.

From this My present explanation however you must see what a vast difference there must be between these two respective lights or rather cognitions, because all cognition from the worldly evening light is deceptive and transitory. Only Truth lasts forever, and deception has in the end to come to naught.

Spiritual interpretation and correspondence of the Genesis of Moses.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

(The Lord continues) 'But it can nevertheless happen that the divine light is poured out over the evening light in man's heart and be so consumed or blended that it would in the end be no longer possible to know the natural light within man from the divine.

God then made a divide between the two waters, which bespeaks the two cognitions with which I have now adequately acquainted you, and He thus divided the two waters.

The division itself, however, is the actual heaven within man's heart expressing itself in true and living faith and not ever in a void, intellectual musing.

For this reason, also I call him who has the mightiest and most undoubting faith a rock, which I place as a new divide between heaven and hell, and this bulwark no powers of darkness shall overcome forever.

When this bulwark is placed within man and his faith waxes ever mightier, then through such faith the nothingness of natural cognition becomes steadily more apparent. Natural cognition then moves to subordinate itself to the dominance of faith, and therewith, out of man's evening and the steadily brightening morning, there arises the other and by far brighter day.

In this second day condition man already recognizes that which alone must maintain itself as ultimate truth forever; but proper order nevertheless still is lacking within him. Man, still continually blends the natural with the purely spiritual, often spiritualizing nature too much and hence beholding the material also with the spirit, therefore not yet being decidedly on the side of the right deed.

He resembles a world of water which indeed is surrounded on all sides with lucent air; not being clear however about whether his water-world came forth from the translucent air surrounding it or the latter proceeding from the water world, i.e.

he is not sure within himself yet whether his spiritual cognition developed from his natural one, or whether the latter secretly came out of a possibly secretly pre-existent and secretly active spiritual cognition in man; or to put it more plainly still, he does not know whether faith proceeds from knowledge or the latter from the former, and what the difference is between them.

In short, he cannot work out whether the chicken was before the egg and the seed before the tree.

God then comes once again to help man along, provided man has done what he could from the strength loaned to him and hence his, on this second day of his spiritual education. And this additional help consists in the provision of more abundant light, which then like the sun in spring, not just by greater light intensity but the warmth effected with this, starts to fertilize all the seeds laid in man's heart.

This warmth however is called love, and spiritually constitutes the soil within which the seed starts sprouting and thrusting out its roots.

And behold, this is what is written in Moses, that God said, "Let the waters be gathered together in certain separate places, so that the dry and firm land can be seen, from which alone the seeds can grow into living and enlivening fruit!"

And it says, "...and God called the dry land earth, and the water, now gathered at certain places, the seas".

Question: for whose benefit did God call it so? For Himself verily He would not have needed it; since it surely would sound somewhat divisive to attribute to the highest wisdom in God His special pleasure in succeeding with the naming of the dry land as 'earth' and the gathered waters as 'seas'.

Yet God surely could not do the naming of the dry land and the gathered waters for anyone's benefit, since there was no being besides Himself in this creation period to understand Him!

Such saying of Moses therefore cannot possibly have a material but only a spiritual sense, having only a potentially retrospective spiritual sense in relation to the erstwhile creation of the worlds- i.e., from the spiritual to the material- this being capable of comprehension only by the wisdom of angels. But the way it stands, it has a purely spiritual sense and indicates how initially the individual and society at large develop in time and periods from their necessary original natural state to the gradually purer spiritual.

Man, therefore, is being sorted out even in his natural state. The cognitions have their place- that is man's sea, and the love emerging from the cognitions as a soil capable of carrying fruit, washed all around by the totality of rightful cognitions, steadily renewed in its strength for the bringing forth of all kinds of select fruits ever more abundantly.

Thus, Moses Genesis is not so much the actual creation of worlds, but actually above all just the spiritual up-bringing and education of the entire human being and his free will, going in and beyond the divine order. Whoever understands that and sees it, also then sees the other, because it can be found on the path of the most unmistakable analogy, what I could show you most tangibly myself. But for that the time today would be too short! "

The Contradictions in Genesis.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "(Cyrenius:) "I have often in my fairly lengthy earth life, vainly thought about how the first people of this Earth actually came to the knowledge of a supreme spiritual Being, and also their own spiritual part. I have read the books of the Egyptians, the Scriptures of the Greeks and Your Moses' books; and an Indian work also came into my hand once, which I asked an Indian at Rome to read out to me and to translate; but everywhere I found a mystic language of imagery, from which no clever man could get more clever, and I therefore even less, because in my youth I had always imagined that all other people were much cleverer than I. Everywhere there appear logical inconsistencies which, taken literally, are nonsensical.

Thus, it says in Your Moses: **"In the beginning God created heaven and Earth, and the Earth was desolate and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said: let there be light, and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light day, and the darkness he called night. And between evening and morning was the first day."**

After which, in short sequences, the making dry of the land and the creation of herbs, vegetation and trees is touched upon. With this creation, three days pass, and nights therewith. Since days and nights already come into being with the creation of the light upon the darkness of the deep, I really cannot see how on the fourth day God found it necessary to create another two great lights and to set them in the firmament, for the greater one to rule the day and the lesser one the night.

If we now consider that in conjunction with the nature of the Earth, and keep in mind what in accordance with Your explanation the sun, moon and all the stars are, then the whole Creation story of Moses is such complete nonsense as no other anywhere upon the entire Earth, surely! Who can make sense of it? We few know that the Earth is no endless circle but only an immense globe, as You Yourself already as a tender child have shown me in Egypt, and subsequently to many others in a most concrete fashion. Night never occurs on the entire Earth at once, because one part of the Earth is always lit by the sun. On the other hand, the moon is a most changeable customer, caring spot little about ruling the night, except at the most, a few days per month.

And it is likewise nonsense to say that a day is made out of evening and morning, when everybody knows from life experience that day always comes between morning and evening and never between evening and morning; for night surely always follows evening until morning, and day always follows morning until evening, and logically therefore, day lies between morning and evening, and night between evening and morning.

Notwithstanding the fact that this in itself needs to be regarded as lunacy, the notion that God saw that the light was good only after creating it is a lunacy without parallel! For God's highest wisdom surely must have, as Himself the light of all light, seen and noticed that the light was good!?

In the Book of the Indians, before the material Creation there is mention of a creation of pure spirits, which at some stage Moses mentions later. These were pure light, and the first-created in particular was named light-bearer.

If therefore God obviously could have already at the creation of the pure spirits of light gauged the advantages of light, if He had perhaps before that since eternity taken His rest within deepest darkness - which incidentally would not resemble Him, - then it is ludicrous ridiculous that God, after the creation of light upon this earth as it were, only then realized anew that the light was good!

You Yourself see that the entire story of Creation as told by Moses is the sheerest and even maddingly annoying nonsense, if one views the issue in only a moderate natural sense; and it therefore is not surprising that those very Scribes of the Jews among themselves lend such doctrine not a spark of credibility, nevertheless maintaining same on account of the people, allowing themselves nevertheless to be paid handsomely for it. This also all the Patricians of Rome recognize yet letting it go on in spite of its crass nonsense, because the blind people still have a very high regard about this, and thereby behaving quite nicely throughout the country.

It is apparently clear as daylight that all principles and ancient doctrines handed down to us are nothing but fairy tales and fables - if taken in the natural sense; for there cannot be half a syllable of truth to them in the natural sense. If indisputably so however, then the fundamental question goes begging: as I had touched upon earlier in this questionable pre-sensation: how did man arise upon this Earth? How did he come to the recognition of God and recognition of himself, and who first taught him the difference between good and evil? - About this, oh Lord, give us a little light, and we are satisfied!"

Appearance of the first Primordial Man.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "Dearest friend, for this I have actually given you quite a clue, by presenting the effect of poverty upon people and nations; but it cannot be disputed nevertheless that Moses' Creation story, when applied literally to the natural world, would be the most obvious crassest nonsense for any man moderately familiar with nature's ways and therefore having to declare the good Moses as a first class fool.

But he who takes the further course of Moses' books somewhat more seriously than some of the Greek poet Alsop's fables, must discern that Moses' with his language of correspondence concerns only first man's primeval development upon Earth, and hence not at all the story of the Earth's and Heaven' creation with all the creatures upon and in the Earth; hence concerning itself in the first instance and almost exclusively with man's first primeval emotional and intellectual development; wherefore he also at once interpolates human history with it.

The story indeed could have been only the sequence of intelligent human development and not a mute created nature, which has remained constantly the same right up to this time and will also remain so till the end of all time.

Such is the case also with the Indian Books, in which first the creation of the pure spirits and later the fall of same is treated of, under the heading 'The wars of Jehovah', only then passing to the creation of the material world and the animals and finally mankind.

All this is to be taken only spiritually and explained mainly in terms of man's moral development.

Whoever is guided by the spirit and is familiar with the correspondence between the material- and spirit world, to him it is then also possible to discern how the material world has gone forth from the spirit world, and how finally the suns and planets and satellites and all the creatures upon them came into being.

But that is not so easy, because it means having to be fully awake in the spirit. For only the arch-primeval witness to all becoming and existence can light up yonder labyrinths for you, behind which no mortal eye has penetrated till now.

However, beyond everything, the age of the human race in completion, like it is today, still agrees with the calculations of Moses, also according to matter and time, you can be fully sure of.

There certainly were upon Earth, long before Adam, a genus of strong animals which, if not in shape but much more instinct-like, nevertheless very sharp intelligence, resembled the mind of the subsequent human species. Today's elephant, although physically much more imperfect, is a variant thereof.

These large animals also already cultivated the Earth and therefore were forerunners to man. The Earth was inhabited by them many millions of years before man.

Through these large animals, the Earth's stony ground first had to be softened and made fertile for precious fruits and animals, until it became capable of bringing forth man's sensitive nature, in accordance with God's plan of eternal divine order, as laid into pre-incarnate nature souls, already living freely within the Earth atmosphere.

After the Earth's ground was fully prepared, only then a most powerful soul was called from its free atmospheric nature to form a body for itself from the richest loam, according to the arch-primordial form of God indwelling the soul. And the first, most mature and powerful soul did so, as urged from within by divine power; and the first soul so-to-say entered a powerful body well-organized by herself, enabling her to fully behold all the material world and the many creatures that were before her.

But the large animal race, together with its precursory creation, had long since for the greater part already disappeared from the Earth, when the first man in his godly majesty greeted the wide Earth. Notwithstanding this, remnants of these pre-inhabitants shall still be found in all periods upon and on the Earth, although mankind shall not know what to make of them.

The wiseman nevertheless shall thereby be led to the conclusion that the Earth is older than the short time indicated by Moses, for which reason Moses shall fall into disfavor for a time. But other wiseman shall be awakened by Me, through whom Moses shall then be set in his fullest light, and from thereon it shall not take long for the full kingdom of God to seize hold upon Earth, and death shall forever disappear from a renewed Earth. Before then, however much trouble shall yet come over the Earth.

Yes, the Earth's soil shall indeed have to undergo multiple manuring with the blood and flesh of men yet, and only through such spiritual manure, a period of physical immortality shall set in, like at the times of Adam the era has begun, when the soul was able to build herself from the fat clay humus a perfect body in its God-shape.

But those men, fully re-born already during their physical, mortal life shall then forever reign over this new epoch as pure spirits and angels, and it will be fully entrusted to their guidance. In contrast, people who in current times had not achieved spiritual perfection, will in this newest epoch of the earth still be placed on this earth with immortal bodies, but under much depravation, and will have to put up with the much strenuous servicing, which they shall find very bitter to taste, because they shall only too well remember their formerly happy state in their physical bodies. This epoch shall be a long-lasting one, until finally everything has been transcended to spiritual existence, in accord with God's eternal plan. And behold such is the way of God's order of all things, all coming into being, existence and being!"

The Creation of Heaven and Earth.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "Cyrenius nevertheless asked Me for continuation of the Genesis Interpretation by correspondences.

And I say: "Friend, what I started I shall also finish, but see to it that you are able to grasp it just now, and before time. Because in order to grasp Moses' Genesis properly, one has to be well initiated into man's nature, which is just as hard to achieve as the right and full knowledge of God.

Wherefore I should first have to go into man's detailed material, psychological (soul) and spiritual structure from fiber to fiber, and finally show how the psychological (soul) first develops from the spiritual, and the material from the psychological, and by what countless correspondences, which relate to the countless shades of light as well as lightlessness.

From this you can see that this is not as easy and quick as you expect, but I shall nevertheless tell you as much as you can bear initially and in proportion to your soul experience and pre-schooling. - And so, hearken!

When Moses says: 'In the beginning God created Heaven and Earth' then Moses does not by any means want this to be understood as applying to the visible sky and the visible, material Earth; for as a true sage this did not occur to him, in that he only had in his lucid mind the fullest inner truth always. But this deeper wisdom he clothed in corresponding images, just as for a testimony he had to veil his shining face threefold before the people.

By Heaven however, which Moses indicates as having been created first is meant that God has placed the intelligence ability, once and already during that time, outside of His most eternal, spiritually most purified center, as it were out of Himself - but as said, only the intelligence ability. This is akin to a mirror which also in the darkest night has the ability to reflect external objects in it, or rather to collect them faithfully and true upon its smoothest surface and reproduce them. However, in the deepest night and hence the complete absence of objects, the mirror is obviously a completely useless item!

Hence Moses, straight after the externalization of heaven, or the intelligence ability outside of God's life-center, speaks of a so-to-say simultaneous creation of the Earth. Who and what is this Mosaic Earth? You shall say: well, the one carrying us. Oh, greatly mistaken, My beloved!

Behold, by 'Earth' Moses meant only the assimilative and attraction abilities of the among each other related, externalized intelligences, which is almost the same what the worldly-wise Egyptians and Greeks called association of ideas (connection of thoughts), where out of related concepts and ideas ultimately a truth-filled sentence has to emerge.

If however the relatedness and mutual attraction was already incorporated within the intelligence abilities externalized by God, then the third conclusion automatically follows, that the kindred attracted and seized each other in actuality; for which deeply spiritual process Moses obviously could not have chosen a more appropriate image than that of the material Earth, which in actuality is nothing else but a conglomerate of many in itself related substantial particles with the ability to attract one another.

But "darkness was upon the face of the deep" says Moses, furthermore. Did Moses really want to indicate the lightlessness upon the newly - created Earth? I say unto you that not even in his very first most foolish beginnings would the wise Moses have dreamt of such! For Moses was a deep initiate into world nature, and too well initiated into deepest Egyptian wisdom and science to not know that the Earth, an offspring of the Central sun is at least a billion times a billion Earth years younger than the mother sun and could not have been in darkness at earth's coming into being; Moses rather indicating therewith, - again through imagery, that the abilities of intelligence and attracting relationship of the intelligence was not yet any kind of cognition, understanding or self-consciousness, - all of which is identical to the concept of "light"; but that it must result in the contrary, until they seize each other, then pressurizing and rubbing each other and, as it were fighting each other.

Have you ever noticed what takes place when stones or wood are vigorously rubbed against each other? Behold, fire and light emerge! And behold, this is the light that Moses lets come into being in the beginning."

Earth and light.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "What is meant by light we now know; but before that it also says that the Earth was desolate and void! That's a certainty, because with merely the capacity for being filled or even a perceived need for being filled, no vessel has yet been filled. For as long as there are no contents the vessel is desolate and void.

Such was also the case with the primordial creation. There were indeed a countless number of thoughts and ideas placed throughout all spaces of infinity by God's almighty will of His love and wisdom which thoughts and ideas we previously referred to as the individual, mirror-like abilities of intelligence, and that because each individual thought is as it were a reflection within the head of that which is constantly produced by the always active heart in itself.

But just as a thought or idea in itself is like an empty vessel, or a mirror in a dark cellar, just so is the entire association of ideas still desolate and void. However, as there is yet no activity of the intelligence abilities among themselves, but only the potential ability for being and action is present, it therefore follows, as already mentioned, that everything is still cold, fire- and lightless.

All these still inactive and motionless thoughts and ideas of divine wisdom are also extremely well compared to 'water', in which also countless specific elements are mixed together, from which however, finally all body-world takes its extreme diverse being.

But all the great thoughts and ideas developed therefrom within the wisdom of God, and may they have been ever so true, could nevertheless not have obtained reality, just as little as the ideas of some worldly sage, had he been lacking the means for their realization. Should any reality be capable of following the thoughts and ideas, then the relevant means and therewith a real activity of the thoughts and ideas acting upon them from within and without must be derived from some high power and authority.

If therefore some person has connected thoughts to ideas, wanting to see them realized, then he must, apart from loving the necessary materials, generate a mighty love towards them. But of such love his thoughts and ideas incubate as the chicks from a hen. Therewith the thoughts and resulting concepts become steadily more concrete ideas. And behold, such love is then that very Spirit of God within God Himself which according to Moses moved upon the waters, which itself bespeaks nothing other than the as yet formless and creature less, endless mass of God's thoughts and ideas.

Enlivened by this spirit the thoughts of God started to connect to become great ideas and one thought pushed another and one idea another. And behold, then according to divine order the: 'Let there be light! And there was light!' happened just like by itself. And as such also the natural great act of creation from the primordial beginning is explained as by itself - and together with it finally also mainly the development process of the soul and spirit of a newborn child until an old man and of the first human of the earth until our time and so on until the end of this world - in everything!

Then there occurs a phrase in Moses that would make it appear as if only after the fiery love-action of the Spirit, resulting in light, does God begin to realize that the light is good; but this is not so by far, but only testimony to the eternal and endless wisdom of God, according to which this light is a truly free spirit life-light, generated out of itself by the action of God's thoughts and ideas according to the order of wisdom, whereby in this manner the thoughts and ideas externalized by God, can continue to develop like by themselves according to their own intelligence as independent beings, naturally under the unavoidable constant influence of God. That is to be understood by this Moses' supplement, and not that God only then gained the implicit insight that the light was something good!"

Separation of light from darkness.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63



Then God said, "Let there be light," and there was light. God saw how good the light was. God then separated the light from the darkness. God called the light "day," and the darkness he called "night." Thus, evening came, and morning followed - the first day. Ref: Genesis 1: 3-5

Jesus is speaking: "But now follows something that is substantially harder to grasp than the foregoing. For it says furthermore: 'And God divided the light from the darkness; and God called the light day, and the darkness He called night'. This thing becomes more comprehensible however if, for Moses' more general concepts, you substitute the correspondingly more pertinent, independent life as the day, and death as the night, or freedom for day and judgement for night, or independence for day and bondage for night. Or self-conscious love-life of the divine Spirit within the new creature for day, and the as yet non-animated thou thoughts and ideas of God for night.

However, this kind of order you again shall find also in every plant, where you right up to the tendril of the fruit find nothing but night and gnawing death, where the spirit of God still hovers above the water of dark deep, for the sake of the pre-developmental stage of the life-carrying matter. Once the foundation sufficiently firms up for the wheat-stalk of creation to have its final ring tied underneath the ear, enabling the actual spirit-life as truly independent to begin seize, feel and to comprehend itself in lucid self-consciousness, there certainly is occurring a division or rather separation of the light from the darkness, a liberated life from life under judgement, or, actually an indestructible life destroyable judged life, which equals death under the general all-embracing concept 'night'.

And furthermore, it says: 'and from evening and morning became the first day'. What is the evening here and what is the morning? - The evening here is the state when the preconditions for the eventual reception of the love-life out of God begins to consolidate and mutually seize itself through influence of the Almighty will of God, akin to the individual thoughts and concepts into an idea. Once these have consolidated right up to the last ring under the ear of the fruit, the function of evening is accomplished and the free and independent action towards the fruit's self-development begins. But just as man calls the transition from night today 'morning', in the same manner correspondingly was the transition from the

preceding condition of a judged creature towards the free, independent one named 'morning'. And behold, here Moses by no means committed a logical error, when he allowed the first and all subsequent days to arise from evening and from morning!

The reason that Moses lets arise six such days from evening and morning is, because by careful observation and study everything goes from its primordial beginning to perfection as that what it is, precisely along the way of one and the same divine order of six periods, until for the time being it reaches perfection in that what it is supposed to be, just like the full-ripe wheatear on the dead stalk.

From the casting of the seed into the soil to germination: day one. From there to the formation of the stalk and suction and protective foliage: day two. From there to the formation of the last ring immediately beneath the base for ear-development: - day three. From there, the formation and structuring of the pod-like vessels, akin to the bridal chambers for generation of the free, independent life, with which the flowering stage also is to be counted: day four. From there, the dropping of the flower, then the rise of the actual already life-carrying fruit and its free activity, - although still tied to the preceding, un-free stages, from which a part of the sustenance for forming the skins is taken, although from there on the main nutrients are taken from the heavens of light and true life-heat-, up to the full development of the fruit: - day five, - and finally the complete separation of the fruit ripened in the hull, whereupon the kernel already completely on its own and now already perfectly independent, demands for its fullest consolidation the pure nourishment of the heavens, accepting same and therewith sustaining itself for the freest, eternally indestructible life: - day six.

On the seventh day rest takes over and this is the state of the now completed, full-ripest and for eternity existing life, consolidated from the previous states, equipped with the full godlikeness."

The Ultimate Aim of Creation in Aggregate.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "If you ponder at some depth what I have said unto you with greater maturity than the average man of today, then you shall find and understand, even if not at the profoundest level, that with his story of Creation, Moses, with his most fitting imagery, truthfully and in the order of eternal wisdom only meant the corresponding origin and onward development of all things, from their primordial beginning to their most supreme perfection.

He who does not interpret Moses in this way had better not read him at all; for reading and understanding him literally in distorted fashion, he, with just some modest thinking about it, in the end get completely crazy, becoming incensed with Moses' illogical foolishness and ultimately also about the wanton foolishness of all who, with sword and fire, impose upon mankind such illogical and most foolish doctrine, purportedly even inspired by God's Spirit, regardless of it seeming crudest foolishness even to themselves.

But he who reads Moses with the foregoing and correct interpretation, shall find Moses a most true prophet of not only the most all-embracing wisdom, but also most profoundly saturated with God's Spirit, who had the broadest capacity, paired with the firmest will to impart to all mankind a knowledge of profoundest depth

about God and all created things, in the way that he himself received it in his gigantic spirit from the Spirit of God Himself.

And thus, the suns originated for themselves, the earths for themselves, and each singleness on the suns and earths for themselves, and also in their general connection. And as such man originated in the narrowest sense for himself and also in general, because the whole of creation in all its generalness completely resembles and corresponds with a human, and because every singleness, from the largest to the smallest, of the whole spiritual and material creation also corresponds and must correspond with a human, because man is the actual reason and final goal of the whole of creation. He is the final product to be won by all the efforts of God.

And since man is that which God desired him to be and achieved through all the pre-creations to which you stand here as incontrovertible testimony, everything in the heavens as well as the celestial spheres also corresponds to man, as Moses also indicated in his history of creation, and as also other tutors of mankind have done, although in a more veiled fashion. But ponder everything now, and you shall see that all is so, and cannot possibly be otherwise! - But you Cyrenius tell Me whether you are now happy with Moses!"

Cyrenius Testimony to Creation.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking; "Says Cyrenius: 'Lord and Master, your wisdom truly exceeds limitlessly whatever blessed the Earth with wisdom before! For being a great sage is already a great thing in itself, but then it is endlessly more to present God's deepest and most hidden wisdom with such comprehensibility, that people like us of limited initiation can easily grasp it. This in my opinion is possible only to God, because man in the end can, like Moses frame the wisdom received through God's Spirit in mere pictorial correspondences, unless given to him like seeds, to be cast into the soil of people hearts. From such seeds, corresponding fruits go forth indeed, but men recognize such fruits no more than they initially recognized the seeds, and little is achieved with such sowing in the end. And if harvesting such ripened fruit, man customarily still barely knows what to make of it and how to use them.

Usually, these first Sowers of the wisdom-seeds never themselves found the right application, and their subsequent followers much less; for had the very first casters of the wisdom-seed made proper and true use of their fruit-yield, no followers could possibly have applied them in any but the right way. But since the prophets certainly already erred against their feebly understood doctrine, such small deviations were later sure to be the ground for the larger ones in their later followers.

Moses and Aaron certainly may have lived quite strictly in accordance with the revealed doctrine, but if they also have understood the teaching from God in the same manner as You have revealed to us now, is a great question and is very much doubted. Because one can quite easily record a foreign tongue and its writing onto a page without basically understanding anything.

But the way You have just clarified Moses's Genesis to us can leave no further doubt in a man's heart, and keeping it correct in understanding as well as practice can then be the only true orthodoxy.

But since You are being so gracious with unravelling the most hidden truth, give us also a hint about the so-called 'Fall of the angels', as first-created beings, and about the 'Fall of Adam', and then about the 'original sin ' as well, which was passed on to all subsequent men as an adverse inheritance, - if it is not too late, and if we are capable of grasping it at all; please open Your supremely holy mouth and give us something to go by, so that we should feel middling at home with it."

Say I: "Yes, My dearest friend, this is an even harder nut to crack than Moses' Creation account itself, although fully contained in the latter, lying like gold upon the open road for the keen researcher. If however, you are thirsting only after a solid clue rather than an involved doctrine, then I can gladly do you such favor; for we would not at all have the time for a comprehensive doctrine about it, it being the third night-watch now. - He who has ears, let him hear!"

Fall of the Spirits, Adam, and Original Sin.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "It is the fall of the first-created spirits or the free and animated ideas of God within infinite space that is the great separation of which Moses says: 'And God divided the light from the darkness'. How this is to be understood in its true and fully right correspondence, I have already made abundantly clear to you; the consequence of which is the necessary material world which, in large and small units such as suns, earth and moons, together with everything upon them, is spread out within infinite space.

Concerning Adams's fall however, this already has more objectivity of course than the so-called fall of the angels yet is still correspondingly analogous to the fall of the angels. Only with Adam an actual law comes already to the fore, - whereas with the fall of the angels, no such commandment could yet be involved, because at that stage only a start had been made with the development of the beings to be liberated, and therefore no intelligence outside of God existed to whom such law could be given.

Wherefore, with the so-called fall of the spirits a necessary imposed division took place, whereas the Adamic one, proceeding out of himself, was already a voluntary one and therefore not an enforced one, but an act of free will of the first carnal man, free in all psychical spheres. On the whole however it nevertheless is a foreseen act out of God's secret order which, whilst not an absolute compulsion, nevertheless is a permitted one, under "thou shall: or thou shall not", allotted to man's free will on account of his stabilization, won through his own action.

The difference is that between an infant that has to be carried from one place to another, and a robust man who has been walking quite solidly for a lengthy period.

Whoever once can walk, surely does not have to be carried to the place one wants to go with an infant; one simply shows him the most direct and unmistakable route to the place. If the healthy and strong-legged man desires to go there, he shall with certainty reach the destination without hazard. If, however he is circuitous or deviates knowingly, then he has only himself to blame if he reaches the destination later and with more trouble and effort.

This we note with Adam. Had he kept the absolute commandment, then mankind, man's perfect soul would not have descended to the very hard, heavy, and frail physical body which is now beset with many frailties and shortcomings.

But the disobedience of the positive commandment necessarily caused the first man a great deviation, by which he then reaches his aim much later and with much more trouble.

But you are thinking to yourself: 'how can the keeping or non-keeping of a trivial and just moral commandment have such substantive effect on mankind's nature in aggregate? Even without his foolish indulgence, Adam would have remained the same sensual man that he remained through eating of the apple, and he would have had eventually still to die, as all mankind still does!'

In one respect you are quite right, but also wrong in another. The eating of an apple, which is a salubrious and sweet fruit, certainly is not fatal, or all men eating apples should soon die thereafter. Wherefore there is nothing to the apple itself. But if its eating is prohibited for a certain time, and that only for further stabilizing of the soul; and the soul, conscious of its free will ignore and transgresses the command, then she causes as it were a certain fracture in her being, which then resemble an open wound which is difficult to ever heal again, because even if the wound is reduced to a scar, the scarring then constricts a number of vessels to the extent of impeding future circulation of life fluids to the soul, hence exerting a constantly painful sensation.

Thereby the soul is then distracted from striving for development of the spirit within her, and she busies herself with eliminating the scar. - And behold, this scar is called 'world'!

The soul indeed constantly strives to rid herself of this scar, because it pains her in her worldly concerns. Yet the more trouble she takes, the coarser the scar, the more worldly cares are produced. And in the end the soul has nothing further to do but concern herself with the healing of the scar, making herself trouble-free, finally going over into the scar herself almost completely, paying little attention to her spirit. - And behold, this is the so-called original sin."

The Power of Hereditary Influence.

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "But, it will be asked, how can such be passed on? Oh, quite easily, particularly within the organic soul structure. Whatever the latter has accepted, can remain with her for thousands of years, if this is not brought back to order within her by the spirit. Think of the archetype of a society! If I introduce you to its progenitor, then you shall all see that a substantial resemblance has passed over to all his offspring. If the progenitor was good and gentle man and his wife as well, then with few exceptions the nation shall be better and gentler than a people with a raging, haughty and domineering progenitor.

If a primordial progenitors' feeble trait is still discernible in his descendants physically and morally after a couple of thousands years, how much more the character trait of the first man of the Earth in all his descendants, in that his soul in the beginning was much more receptive and hence far more irritable than the later souls, in whom the father's hereditary influence had impregnated them already at procreation in the life-stream seed, and hence could not subsequently in the natural process be wiped away and annihilated. Unfortunately, such scar greatly disfigures such soul, and God has in all times done everything to make it possible for such soul

to rid itself of such scar for all times; however, until now not much success could be achieved, and I came to this earth Myself in order to extirpate such old and ugly scar.

And I shall do so; indeed, but this shall be accomplished through the many wounds inflicted upon My flesh. But at this stage you cannot grasp this; but you shall be able to grasp it when it has come to pass, and the holy spirit of all truth shall then lead out into all wisdom about it.

But you have read in the book of Moses, where he speaks of Jehovah's curse over the earth, where it says: 'In the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread.' And soon after curse of the earth, it says: 'Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee.'

Behold, if you were to take this materially, if this earnestly were to be so physically, then you would be fully entitled to reproach God for a complete lack of wisdom! But since such a statement can be taken only psychologically and actually spiritually, such reproach falls by the wayside, and man can blame only himself if something in his nature deteriorates, just as he can blame only himself if on some land the harvest is sometimes worse than normal, because not everything about the weather depends upon God's will but also upon man.

Once a soul is fully conscious and achieves sufficient sensibility to well recognize God's order then, for it has to become active, in accordance of course with the recognized divine order within her. If in some aspect she does not do so or omits it, or even does the contrary, then she obviously is bound to cause herself irreparable harm, from which she shall not be able to free herself on her own accord, since all her action is more or less disorderly, with further consequent soul-restrictions in time, such as all kinds of blindness, foolishness, incomprehension, feeble perception, fear, lack of courage, sadness, frustration, annoyance, rage, anger and ultimately despair itself.

And behold, these are the "thorns and thistles" which the soil within the soul, the depleted intelligence-attributes shall cause to grow within her, akin to the parasitic growths upon otherwise healthy tree-branches!

'God's curse' however is nothing other than the soul's realization of her own self destruction in light of God's perceived order, having to as a consequence of her own blame eat bread 'by the sweat of her brow'.

And the sweat of her brow is the aforementioned 'world-trouble' scar that she herself incurred through eating of the Mosaic apple, which she could have easily avoided."

The Secret of Creation – spiritual beings

Ref: Vol.1 "The Secrets of Creation" Ch. 1:31-63

Jesus is speaking: "He, who has ears to hear, let him hear and who has eyes to see, let him see. I will reveal a great secret to you that you may see how you're most loving and holy Father presents Himself in a brotherly manner, enabling you to see and enjoy Him face to face. For the children must be introduced to their Father's great household from eternity.

The Deity was from eternity the power permeating all endlessness of infinity, and It was and is and will forever be infinity itself. In the center of Its depth, I was from eternity the Love and the very life within It, but behold, I was blind like an embryo in the womb. The Deity, however, took pleasure in Its love and pressed hard

towards it. And the Love felt hotter and hotter in its center, masses upon masses of the Deity assailed it and all powers and forces stormed towards it.

Then there arose a great hum, a storming and roaring and, behold, Love became fearful and was pressed hard from all sides so that it trembled deep within. And Love became aware of it, and the hum became a sound, and the sound within Love became a word, and the word spoke: '**Let there be light!**' And the flame in the heart of the ignited Love began to blaze and it became light in all the spaces of infinity. (This light is the Great Central Sun of the Deity)

And God saw the great glory of His Love within Him, and Love was strengthened with the power of the Deity, and thus the Deity united with Love forever and the light issued from the warmth.

And lo, Love saw within the Deity all the glories whose number is endless, and the Deity saw how all this flowed into It from Love, and Love saw its thoughts within the Deity and found great pleasure in them. Thereupon Love ignited anew and the powers of the Deity moved around it and behold: The thoughts emanating from Love were themselves love and were countless.

The Deity saw Its Glory and Love felt its power. And the Love within the Deity spoke: 'Let us hold fast the thoughts of glory and cause them to go forth so that they may become free and perceive Us and become aware of how We perceive and see them and how We perceived and saw them before the light illuminated their forms!'

Then the Word passed into the Deity, and It became Love throughout and lo, the Deity spoke for the first time: 'Let there be!' And a host of spirits whose number is countless was set free out of the Deity, and Love saw Itself endlessly multiplied and saw Its infinite beauty in perfection.

However, all the beings were not yet alive and did not yet perceive and see, for they were still fixed forms in the Deity outside of Love.

And Love felt compassion and began to stir, and the motion rose within the Deity, and the Deity gave Its captives to Love, and Love permeated all. And lo, the forms became alive and looked at each other in amazement and warmed themselves at the flames streaming from divine Love and thereby received independent movement and mobility. But they did not know themselves as yet.

Then Love spoke again: 'Let Us make them recognize themselves, so that they may know Me and through Me also You.'

Once again, the Word arose within the Deity, and the Word sounded within the Deity, and the Word became law, and the law was Love and flowed into all.

* * *

And behold, there were made Three, and from them came the fourth Seven! And the Three equaled the Love, the Light and the Deity, and the Seven equaled the seven spirits of God. (*The **seven** spirits of God are: the Spirit of Wisdom, the Spirit of Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel, the Spirit of Fortitude, the Spirit Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, the Spirit of Piety, and the Spirit of the Fear of the Lord.*) They are and shall forever be called: Love of the Love. Fear the Deity that slays, - lest you be slain. The love within you is holy, so respect each other as the Love within the Deity respects you and is pleased with you. Everyone belongs to himself and belongs to the Love of God. Therefore, let no one be prey to another. *Let no one ever hide his face from the other to prevent the other from knowing what love is like,* - and that you may be like the Love which called you into existence. Let your innermost be like your

outermost so that no wrong emotion may arise within you, and you perish. Your outermost shall be the true reflection of your inner mirror in which the Love of the Deity gazes upon Itself; otherwise, the inner mirror will break to pieces and your form become hideous.

* * *

Then the Deity thundered in the infinite spaces a dreadful judgment to the transgressors, and they were forbidden worship of the Deity in the greatest fear and love of the Love. And they were set out of the Deity in the greatest freedom, and could do as they pleased, and nothing shall impede their freedom until such time as they will have recognized themselves in their freedom and their humility, so that the law may become their own and they then completely free.

However, now they became aware of their great might and their outshining splendor and majesty, and the first of the three, the light of the Deity, inflamed in his desire to fully overpower the Deity. Through him were kindled also a great part of the spirits he had created. Thereupon the Deity became inflamed with anger, as did the two lower spirits of the three and cast the evil gang into the most profound depth of Its wrath.

And the two, and those who had come forth from them, and the seven, whose number was just, were found faithful in their humility and were admitted into the spheres of the might of God. And Love saw that they had been found pure and rejoiced in their perfection. And behold, the power of the Deity rose within the Love, and the Deity moved and the created noticed the movement of the Deity. And the Deity moved towards Its Love and the eyes of the created were opened and they saw eternal Love for the first time.

Then the hosts of the countless beings were amazed and there was jubilation and great joy among them, for they saw the might of God within Love and saw the love within themselves and also the power, which had called them into existence. They recognized themselves and recognized Love and God.

Now the Deity moved and the created were afraid. And Love saw their fear and that it was just. And their fear became obedience and obedience was humility and the humility was their love, and love became their law and the law their eternal freedom, and the freedom became their life and the life their eternal bliss.

And lo, eternal Love spoke to them, and they understood the Word! Then their tongues were loosened, and the first word that flowed from their lips was love. And the Deity was pleased with the tone of their speech and was moved by love, and the movement took form within the created, and the form became sound, and the sound was the second word - God.

And only now were the created perfected. And Love spoke to the created: 'The first among you was lost. Therefore, I am taking his place and shall be among you forever!'

Then their tongues were loosened once more, and they bent their knees and worshipped Love.

Now behold all that Love did and God within Love and Love within God. - And Love felt compassion for the lost, but the Deity quaked in Its wrath and a great thunder was heard in all the spaces of God's infinity. And the thunder penetrated to the innermost of eternal Love and Love alone understood the thunder of the Deity.

And the thunder became a word within It and spoke: 'Yours shall be all the might; do whatever pleases You and speak: 'Let there be' and it shall be.'

And lo, Love was stirred to Its innermost and the first tear flowed from the eye of eternal Love, and this tear flowed from the heart of the Deity and was, is, and shall forever be called MERCY.

This tear became a great water, which flowed into all the spaces of infinity and into the uttermost depths of the wrath of the Deity and appeased the fire of God's anger.

And lo, the Spirit of God in its power moved gently over the waters of mercy and the waters parted. And God spoke out of His Love, and His Love was the Word, and the Word descended into the uttermost depths and hovered over the waters, and the waters became separated like dew drops and were spread out in all the spaces of infinity in large and small drops, according to the number of the lost which is endless.

And lo, the last drop which remained was the innermost of the waters and the innermost of mercy and was not spread out but remained where it had been left and was destined to be the center-point and the stage for the greatest deed of eternal Love.

And now behold: This last drop became the planet earth, which you and your brothers inhabit. And the other drops were formed into countless suns, planets and moons of all kinds. And lo, thus came into existence the visible firmament with its stars, the sun, the moon and the visible earth with its oceans and firm land.

Now lift up your eyes and see, and you shall comprehend the wonders of eternal Love! You always see the radiance of the sun, the light of the moon and the shimmer and glitter of the stars in their varied constellations, which you call the signs of the Zodiac. You see also the great variety of formations in all the three kingdoms of nature of the natural earth. However, to this day no one has fathomed and properly comprehended the nature and source of the sun's radiance and how it has come about, the shine of the moon, the shimmer and glitter of the stars and their most varied constellations and the structure of the earth.

For behold, My children must be introduced to all the beautiful things their holy, most loving Father has available as gifts to His children who recognize Him, love Him alone above all and love each other for love of their Father.

And behold: When all the suns with their planets came into existence through the might of the eternal, infinite God's merciful love, they had as yet no radiance, shine, shimmer or glimmer, for there was still dark night on the created suns, earths and moons. But into the center of the suns eternal Love sank a small spark of Its grace, and this spark – faster than lightning - illuminated the dark masses and lo, they shone upon the earths with a great radiance and are still shining and will do so as long as the spark of grace is not taken from them.

And behold, the earths and moons also began to shine, and they were allocated to the suns in just numbers and Love breathed upon them through the power and might of the Deity, and lo, the light vibrated on the suns, the seas on the planets heaved and whirled the floods, and the air currents and winds floated and blew over the earths like the Spirit of God over the waters of mercy. And the moons rose mightily above the earths to which they had been given like fruit on a tree and began to revolve around them in wide circles as constant companions. And where

there were many of them, they were united in fixed orbits as a sign of the love of the children who are to constantly behold the face of their Father, as do the moons their earths, to prevent them from being torn from their orbits and destroyed on account of their light structure.

For behold, the moons are not solid, but porous, similar to the foam of the sea when it becomes firmer and more solid, and they are barren and without water. The air of the earth is there as the water of the moons and their air is like the ether between the suns and earths. And they (the moons) are destined to receive the worldlings, to hold the spirits of matter, to probe their constancy and mature them for the reception of grace.

The solid part of the earth is that part of the wrath of the Deity, which was appeased through mercy, and holds with strong fetters the spirits of those who had strayed. They will be held until the appointed time of their unaware release when they - individually bound - are put into matter, which is softer, yet strong enough to hold them, and from which they will only be able to emerge when eternal Love has once more awakened them. The seas and waters are full of them so that they may become humble, and the air is full of them, so that they can be purified. Eternal Love is the form in everything; however, the wrath of the Deity is only appeased on earth but not abolished.

But note this well: In the center of the sun there dwells the spark of grace and gives light to the world through the fire of God's wrath. In the center of the earth, however, there dwells a spark of God's wrath like a fire- dragon and keeps the evil hordes in a solid state like stones, which must first be softened through the water of mercy if they are to be released for a second trial to gain freedom and eternal life. And now understand the mystery of your being and marvel at the great love of eternal Might and how often It has let you be born again in order to reclaim you, who were lost, for eternal life, for freedom, for the law, for love and light and for beholding Its face. And behold, all this I want to make known to you and through you to many others too, so that you may finally understand how exceedingly good eternal Love must be when it untiringly tolerates so much and does such great and marvelous things for you disobedient beings.

And so, through the breath of the mercy of Love the earths were made to revolve around their suns and rotate around their own centers for a sign to the children that they may in all they do follow the example of the earths' movement around the sun and the moons around the earth. And the weak shall be like the moons and the strong like the earth, and the reborn shall be like the sun. And the weak shall behold the strength of Love that never forsakes them if they, like the moons, steadfastly turn towards the face of Love, revolving around it in smaller circles, yet by its power are also drawn into the great circle. And the strong shall be like the earth, rotating independently, in order to hold themselves ready at all times to receive the light and warmth from the grace of Love. Through its inner power this gives them light, warmth, and life that they may produce fruit of all kinds from the works of love, which give food to the weak, refresh the incarnate and delight the reborn. And the reborn out of the waters of merciful Love, within whom grace is perfect, shall be like the sun. Their light shall shine everywhere, and their warmth shall revive the weak and stimulate the strong towards nourishing the weak, that there may be fellowship among the children of One and the same Father.

And behold, you shall look still deeper and see how and why I have arranged all things in this way! Lo, the moon has specks and many dark areas, and the earth has cold but firm poles, high mountains and low valleys, springs, brooks, rivers, streams, lakes, seas, and great oceans; and the sun has large and small spots. Behold, all these things are effects of love and grace or, respectively, warmth and light, all of which is eternal Love and the power of the Deity through It. Therefore, look at the weak and the moon, how alike they are, and the moon's nature is revealed to you. Look at the strong and all their works, and the earth is revealed before your eyes. And from one pole to the other there must be the rigid stillness of the spirit within the love towards Love in order that everything which surrounds the spirit, can move in a constant order and thereby be active for the common purpose of everlasting preservation. For behold, everything depends on the stillness; without it nothing can be achieved, and he who is not like the poles of the earth does not penetrate his innermost as does the line between the poles the center of the earth. Your love must be cold like the ice of the poles to enable you to absorb all the warmth of divine love. For behold, what is warm is not fit for the reception of warmth, but what is cold in its stillness is capable of absorbing the warmth completely and letting it stream forth into all parts of life. For whoever absorbs the warmth, which is the love of God, keeps it firmly within and does not allow it to flow on, is a miser who dissolves himself and is destroyed like ice at the fire. However, he who receives it like the poles and passes it promptly on to all around him, be they near or far, with him divine love is in the right place and fully corresponds to the will of the great and all Giver.

This love will bring much fruit, will rise to the light of grace and constantly behold the boundless depths of the Deity - like the poles which look into the infinite spaces of the creations of the love of God - and will, with its eyes wide open, absorb the soft rays from the boundlessness of all the infinite spaces where mercy's countless beings are circling, everyone according to its kind, and will out of delight and bliss in its love towards Love and for Love ignite and become self-shining as a sun, like the light of the earth's poles.

Therefore, whoever remains constant in the center of the love of cognition, which is the grace, will have his loins aglow with love out of God, like the girdle of the earth and his eyes will shine with understanding like the poles, and his arms will move like the rivers, brooks and springs, and his deeds will stream towards the seas of the divine mercies, which are salted with grace and the understanding of eternal Love and everlasting life.

Well, here you have the key to open and look through the earth that carries you."

The Great Central Sun: is a source and a center of the All-Pervading Presence of the Great "I Am". It is a point of integration of the Spirit/Matter Cosmos, and a central concentration of God Consciousness and the release of Light, Love, and Life to all creation. It is a Nucleus, Heart Center, or White Fire Core of the Cosmos. (The God Star Sirius is a Focus of the Great Central Sun in our sector of the Galaxy)



Section 5: Process of Creation has Taken Eternities

BD No. 8770 of 03/04/1964 taken from book 92



God the Father is speaking: "The process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power, but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might.

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first, it is only necessary to know of a Power which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him, he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings (angels). ***And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.***

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of creation. It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations, from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent. **And therefore, the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster**

of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances. Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world; Then followed the first living beings, creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small task, imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation, for the human being, who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world,' just as all works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the slow advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without purpose, **for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfill the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again.** And yet, every work of creation was My externalized thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new form in order to continue its path of development. And thus, different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form. And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world. And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence, I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalized a work of creation again, the human being, whose external shape is so skillfully created that a maturing final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain; you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves. For until then you will be intellectually incapable of envisioning the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied. And as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner. Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible.

The Service of the Angels in the Universe.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 57

Jesus is speaking: ". . . The two angels, however, attended during the night to their duty of managing worlds and at sunrise were already back with us, came to Me, thanked Me and said: "Lord, everything is in the best order in the entire great cosmic man. The main central suns are fixed in their places and their rotations are regular. The orbits of the secondary central suns are unchanged, the orbits of the central suns of the third order around those of the secondary are in perfect order and the same applies to the central suns of the fourth order with their ten times hundred thousand planetary suns, here and there more or fewer - just as You, O Lord, have established the order from the very beginning. The countless planetary suns with their small, mostly dark planets and moons are anyway dependent on the order of the great leading suns, and thus everything is in the best order in this shell globe over which we have to watch, and we, therefore, may spend another bright day here with You, holy Father, and You're to us very dear children."



Say I: "Very well but do make use of every minute through all kinds of useful lessons of which My children still have great need."

The two angels now step back cheerfully and superbly happy and greet Mary, then the disciples, Cyrenius, Cornelius, Faustus, Jairus, Kisjonah and Borus. But Cyrenius who had heard something about many suns asks them about what suns they had talked with Me as he knew only one sun."

Say the two, most endearingly: "Dearest friend and brother in the Lord, try not to know what you cannot possibly grasp right now, and on which the salvation of your soul does not depend; because that about which we spoke with the Lord would kill you, if you could understand it to the extent that we do and have to understand it. Because as many stars as you can see on a clear night, and many more that your eye can't see on account of their immense distance, all are solar worlds on a scale beyond your understanding. The one sun that you see is one of the

smallest planetary suns, yet it is already more than a thousand times a thousand times bigger than this earth. Now imagine a central sun of just the fourth order, around which at least ten times a hundred thousand planetary suns orbit together with their planets or light-less earths! The volume of a central sun of only the fourth order is a thousand times larger than the sum of the volumes of all the planetary suns with their earths and moons revolving around them. Tell us, friend, can you now form for yourself an idea of such a magnitude?"

Says Cyrenius: "Loveliest servants of God, pray do not tell me any more about it for this is making me quite dizzy. But since I have such a thirst for knowledge, tell me just in general what these countless, immense suns contain?"

Say the two: "In a great solar world you can find the same and similar things as on this earth, although of a much nobler kind and often of a giant size. There are moper or 'simals, and plants of various kinds, just as here, and besides immense and indescribably magnificent dwellings compared with which the temple in Jerusalem and the Emperor's palace in Rome are the most miserable snail-shells. And everywhere is this One the sole Lord and Creator from eternity."

A Look at the Stellar World Order.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 139

Jesus is speaking: "Behold, this palace is a chief lecturer's dwelling in this area you have already seen. All yonder school huts are under his supervision, and the objects swimming upon the lakes are employed at certain times for instruction in higher wisdom. But the way this dwelling is, there are many hundreds of thousands just upon the central equator of this light world, besides an enormous number of cities of the greatest variety. Besides this equator, of the smallest variety that you are seeing, there are another seventy-six additional equatorial belts of which each has its peculiar set-up. This world, like the previous, actually are two suns like the one giving the earth its light, with the difference that the one seen first is a thousand times bigger than the sun of our earth, Whilst the one you are now seeing is four thousand times so. But our sun is a thousand times a thousand times bigger than this whole earth.

The men of this earth nevertheless still have a completely faulty concept of these earth and the sun and moon and all the stars; but when at a more remote time they learn to calculate more accurately, then they shall also gain more appropriate concepts about the heavenly bodies within the endless creation space.

But you may know that around every such sun, earths like the one we stand on are orbiting at various distances, and that several of these earths have satellites constantly accompanying them, like the moon around our Earth! Each sun has as many equatorial belts as the number of related planets it supports, with the exception of the central sun, which are destined for the maintenance and guidance of planetary suns and are by a thousand times a thousand times ten thousand times (i.g. ten trillion times, the translator) bigger than the suns you have now seen.

Such central sun no longer is divided into equators (equatorial belts) but into as many zones upon its surface as the terrestrial suns it has to support (i.g suns of our sun's magnitude), where such region then has an area between a thousand to ten thousand times the surface area of each sun together with its orbiting planets

(areas). The number of earth-suns orbiting a central sun however is at least a thousand times a thousand (a galaxy or galaxy of the first order, the editor).

Then, nonetheless, there are central suns around which in turn a thousand times a thousand of the just mentioned central suns with all their planetary suns orbit (super galaxy or galaxy of the second order, the editor), and again central suns around which central suns of the second type are moving (super-super galaxy or galaxy of the third order, the editor) and finally a common central heavenly body situated at the incalculable space-depth of a central-sun region, having no movement other than that around its own axis. This central body also is a sun, but of such immense magnitude that all the planetary and central suns of the first, second and third order, together with all the earths and moons orbiting the countless planetary suns, in addition to the thousands of moving comets of all sizes which, as worlds to be, move in irregular trajectories around the planetary suns, in total can't make up even a one hundred thousandth's part of the volume of the said main central sun, if same were a hollow sphere (center of a universe, the editor). -Jarrah, can you now form a concept of what has been said?"

Says Jarrah: "Lord, who can grasp such immensity?! A concept of course, I can formulate, but it makes me dizzy! I have now had my fill of viewing this sun too, yet still do not comprehend how I should find the answer therein about the immature nations from Earth in the great beyond."

Say I: "Well then, withdraw first your eyes from the watched sun, and hearken to Me!"

Says Jarrah: "Lord, it is done!"

Developmental Periods in the Beyond

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 140

Jesus is speaking: "Then hearken to Me! Behold all such immature people mostly are put on the sun just seen by you and receive all necessary life-instruction in those extensive schools. Thus, deceased little children are also instructed in the central equatorial region and reared there- but mainly in the spiritual part of the sun.

Upon the sun viewed by you, unripe souls receive another body, but without birth, and this then, together with the soul becomes spiritual and can then go over to the purely spiritual. How such souls are transferred there and by who you have witnessed with your own journey to the first sun. This angel still standing beside us, however, is the leader and ruler of all the worlds and suns about which I have just been speaking to you. Wherefore you can see with what power and wisdom he is provided.

But all the countless angels whom you now see in endless rows around you have a similar task: because in the eternal depths there exist, for human concepts countless such solar world regions (universes, the editor) yet, with an abovementioned main central sun each, and every such region is ruled by one of these angels. You are seeing immense numbers of angels indeed, but this is not even a millionth part of just the great ruler-angels, let alone the smaller angels to whose supervision and guidance individual suns and planets and smaller worlds regions are entrusted! And behold, I nevertheless in My Spirit have to constantly care for them all. And where I to drop any of the things shown you from My immutable care,

then it would all pass away in the same moment, the greatest like unto the smallest! - Would you be able to accomplish this with your spirit?"

Says Jarah: "Oh Lord, how can You ask me such a question? I, a dust particle of this earth, - and Your Spirit the only, eternal, almighty God! Oh, if only the blind Jerusalemite Pharisees could see that, they would surely have to be of a different mind! But they cannot and will not see it; hence they shall also perish in their obstinacy and malice! I suppose in the beyond their souls too shall go to that solar school?"

Say I: "Not quite, My most beloved Jarah; for they don't belong to an immature nation, but a fully ripened one! And souls from a mature nation once gone over into all malice, come into the depths of the Earth, compelled by themselves; for, having become totally material, the latter is their element, and they don't want to and can't separate themselves from it. Everything, indeed, the ultimate, is done and forms them. All torment and pain are brought to bear on them, to separate them from matter. And where one of them is freed from matter, he is brought to the schools that exist in the spiritual part of this Earth; *only then is he transferred to the moon*. When he has gone through every level of self-abnegation, and grown strong therein, then he is raised to a perfect planet and there instructed in true wisdom.

When such a soul has gone into the right light, only then through such light, if it becomes more and more intense, the warmth of the spiritual life is produced, and the soul begins to unify with its spirit, in such a way that in time her whole life turns into love. If the love has then developed into the necessary power and strength and has gone over into the true, inner life-flame, it becomes bright and illuminated in such a soul from within, and only then does such a soul reach the state to be accepted in the actual free world of the blest spirits, where she will guide further as from childhood on.

But even under favorable conditions it can take several hundred Earth years before a soul materialized on Earth reaches that stage. - But I read in your heart how you would like to put another question to Me, and I say unto you: ask, for your questions are well grounded! But this time direct your question to the angel standing by our side, and he too shall give you the right answer!"

About the Measure of the Human Spirit.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 141

Jesus is speaking: "Here Jarah turns to the angel, asking: "Your and my Lord has graciously referred me to you, dear and fairest youth, and He said that I should ask you about a certain thing and that you would give me the right answer. Tell me therefore why these my worldly relatives and also the Lord's disciples have to sleep, whilst I am awake, and why must I behold this with my physical eyes, and why, according to the Lord, can I behold what they may see and hear only in a dream?"

Says the angel with a most amicable of voices: "You fairest daughter of the Lord have gone over completely into the spirit with your soul and have hardly any further commonality with the matter of the world; your physical eye has become the eye of your soul, and your soul-eye that of the eternally immortal spirit. And hence you are fully located in your life-sphere, the way every human should be.

If therefore you take up an ever so distant star or other object into your purest emotion, the latter being the eye of the spirit, directing your soul's eye through the

carnal eye, to what the eye of your spirit beholds, then an inner conflict arises between your spirit's image and the corresponding outer form of the same image. By virtue of this conflict, full enlightenment of the soul occurs in respect of the object beheld, and this then presents itself to you as it is.

And I say unto you fully and truthfully, that all men could do so if they were constituted in their feelings the way you are but there are very few that equal you! These sleeping ones over there don't match your soul and your feelings! Their soul is still far from looking through their physical eye, whilst the eye of their spirit is still firmly closed; wherefore their soul must first be enabled to perceive and view the supernatural for attaining to the spiritual, on its own, by depriving it of worldly views through first putting the physical eye to sleep.

However, the sleep of those resting here is therefore also a sleep of a separate nature, which a person can only very seldom attain in a natural way.

Certain psychically and spiritually strong people can induce such sleep in their weaker brethren through the laying on of hands; but the weaker brethren cannot do so with their equally weak brethren. But you shall not, I trust, by now, still be capable of doubting that the Lord can do so through the power of His will?"

Says Jarah: "May the Lord bless you for the clarifications you have given me, which I have understood quite well! - But now another question! Tell me, dear and most fair youth, how should I conceptualize your inexplicable speed?"

Says the angel: "Most beloved daughter of God! This is something that only an actual spirit can grasp, as such has nothing to do with time or space. We of ourselves are nothing, and what you see in us with the eyes of the spirit is God's thought, God's idea, God's word. We hence are pure spirits; no matter can be of any hindrance to us.

Since nothing can hinder a live spirit, a 'hither' and 'thither' necessarily are one and the same. No material therefore is able to gather at a speed like unto ours, since it finds an obstacle even in the most rarefied state, through which its movement is restricted.

Within infinite creation space there are the central suns of the third magnitude in particular, which immediately are followed by the main central sun. These suns move within diverse, great orbits around the main central sun with a velocity too immense for your comprehension, for the purpose of keeping to a certain distance from the main central sun. Their orbits are, on account of their great distance from the main central sun, too extended for your comprehension.

Imagine this earth for instance as a sphere many thousands of times bigger than the portion you can see now, and that it would consist entirely of grains of sand that you have often seen at the coast. Now think of the number of all the tiniest sand grains necessary to make up such a sphere! And for each one of those grains imagine a distance from here to that star that we visited first; thereby you will have the approximate diameter of such orbit! Such an orbit of a sun of magnitude three around a main central sun, does of course take a million years at the least; but in such an immensely extended orbit, such a sun must in a moment cover a distance a thousand times from here to the star we first visited!

You will of course think: 'If so, then such sun is moving a thousand times faster than yourself as a pure spirit! For had we flown to yonder star at such velocity,

then we should have been there a thousand times faster than with your spiritual speed!?'

Here I say unto you, that the immense velocity of such sun compared to my spiritual one is nonetheless that of a snail! For behold, in spite of the incomprehensible speed to you, yonder sun still needs a million years in its orbit around the main central sun, whereas I or some other spirit of my caliber can transit such distance in a moment so brief that you shall not be able to gauge in any sense the time between my departure and return; and I could in the same moment indeed cover an orbit many millions of times greater than that!

There is therefore a limitless difference in speed between that of a spirit and that of ever so greatly speeding matter, notwithstanding any degree of further acceleration of the latter; for even if any matter covers the distance from here to yonder star in a moment, it still needs a second moment for a second such distance; and if matter covers a hundred thousand times such distance in a moment, then it shall need ten such moments for ten such distances, whereas I can cover any imaginable distance in one the same moment.

And behold, I and every spirit of my variety can do this, because there is not the minutest obstacle for us in all of eternal infinity; matter on the other hand finds all kinds of resistance, even in the most rarefied outer space, and can therefore never reach the velocity of a spirit! - Tell me now, fairest daughter of God, whether you have comprehended this to any degree!"

About real Spiritual Greatness.

Ref: The Great Gospel of John by Jakob Lorber Ch 142



Shell Globes

"Says Jarah: "I have indeed, with the help of this my Lord, comprehended it, yet I have once again begun to get dizzy! Because I have become fully convinced that a created spirit would take an eternity to familiarize himself with just one such main central sun of which, after what you have said, there number within eternal endless space is countless for human comprehension, each one of which is the

carrier or rather regent to three magnitudes of central and planetary suns within endless orbits, whose numbers no mortal spirit could grasp! If, however, each such immense main central sun would take an eternity for a natural spirit to explore, what time span would he need to explore all the countless others!?

Oh, it would not be clever of me to want it! I shall do well to stay at home within my love, thinking such a sun is indeed something immensely big, and powerful testimony of the Lord's endless wisdom and eternal might; and yet it is nevertheless not able like I am to see, understand and love its God and Creator above all! - And behold, this, in my opinion, is vastly more than to be such an endlessly huge sun at some immeasurable depth of endless creation space! And who is to know whether the Lord perhaps loves me as much as such a huge sun!?

Behold, fairest youth, this Earth could be regarded as hardly a discernible dust particle upon such an exceedingly huge sun, yet the Lord, upon whose feeblest breath the countless main central suns depend, is treading upon its ground! I therefore think that which in endless creation space takes up a hardly measurable part, is not necessarily the greatest in the eyes of the Lord, but rather what is internally big!

What am I as a child, in physical size, compared to our small earth; and yet in my breast I feel a space that could quite easily accommodate all your main central suns with all their auxiliary suns and planets! My small eye, with one glance overlooks a thousand stars; one can ask whether all the big suns are imbued with such ability!?- Am I not, right?"

Say I again: "You are completely right, and it is so; and you yourself outweighing a thousand solar regions (super and super-super galaxies, the editor) which illuminating endless creation space; nevertheless, it is always good for man that he knows My works to increase his love for Me his Father!

But now it begins to dawn, and we shall start waking up our friends. But they must be woken up gradually; you must not however relate any of what was seen until given a hint by Myself, and now also by your angel; whom I intend leaving you visibly, however in a different garb, until your maturity. Let the other angels nevertheless become invisible again; be it so!"

All except the one angel whose name was Raphael disappeared, and this one was now dressed in Nazarene style.

On seeing Raphael dressed so, she says to him: "Good, this way I like you better than in your previous, heavenly glory; for this way you now fully resemble a human, and I shall be most tender towards you, - only it will be asked, - who will take over your guidance of the worlds meanwhile?"

Says the angel: "Do not trouble yourself over it, fairest daughter of God, since I can always be here and there and everywhere without you missing me, except for an occasional moment, which is neither here nor there. I shall in my event always rush back to you, for you have become more to me than all the countless suns, some of which we may still have a chance to visit together. - But now the Lord wants to awaken our brethren, and we need to be quiet!"

Says Jarah: "Yes; indeed, I'm pleased to comply and already quiet as a mouse."

The Vertical Image of Space

The Journey that we are about to experience has never been revealed to man! God the Father is speaking: "I am telling you... **be prepared; because this sight will bring something before your eyes that until this time has come into no man's mind.**" This breathtaking Journey begins with the return of the Prodigal Son:

'The Return of the Prodigal Son'

Ref: Origin of Man from the Fallen First-Created Spirits by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "Probably no other verse, no other chapter, in the Holy Scriptures is of greater import than the Parable of the Prodigal Son. Equally, there probably is no other passage that is harder to understand than this one. (Hi I p. 306)

The name Lucifer encompasses the whole, unending compendium of the Prodigal Son, a compendium you will never be able to comprehend. Consider that almost the whole of present-day mankind are nothing but members of the body of this one 'lost' or 'prodigal son' and this refers particularly to the members of the human race who are descended from Adam's unhallowed line. This 'Prodigal Son' has taken away all the wealth that was his part and squandered it through eons that for your concepts extend for ever and ever. (Hi I p. 307)

The 'Prodigal Son', however, is taken to represent every single human being as such. (Hi I p. 315)

In the final instance, he also represents the whole cosmos with millions upon millions of galaxies, each of them with something like fifty or one hundred thousand million suns. According to New Revelation, ***the universe, seen from 'outside', is 'a perfect and complete human form' and 'can be seen in its kind by none accept Me in this reality.'*** (Hi I p. 312)

'The deity took hold of Lucifer's essential nature in all parts, took all specific nature, formed out of its cosmic bodies throughout the whole of infinite space, enwrapped the spirit of this infinite soul entity in the most powerful of bonds and bound him in the depth of matter.' (EM p. 159)

'This cosmic man you behold there is no more and no less than the Prodigal Son who has found himself again, found himself again in every single person who is reborn.' *'Yet you should not think that this fallen Lucifer would return again as a complete whole. If this had been possible, then truly, the creation of the physical world could never have happened; instead, in every single individual who lives according to My Word and is born again through the Word and through redemption, this Lost Son (i.e., a part of his essential nature) is found again and returns to the great house of the Father.'* (Hi I p. 314)

'Of course, all physical matter that makes up the universe is also only the work of God, and a divine element lies hidden within it, but there also lie within it deceit, lies and seduction, and from these arise envy, avarice, hatred, pride, persecution, and arising from these all kinds of vices, beyond measure and count.* And this very falseness, this lying and deceit, is in spiritual terms 'Satan', and all the different vices of necessity arising from this are indeed what is called 'devils'.' (Gr V 94, 2-3)



God's plan to bring all the spirits that have fallen away from him back again to the house of their Father, on a path that goes through matter, requires a length of time that is inconceivably great. Yet the time will come 'when no physical sun and no physical earth continue to move in their orbits in infinite space, and a super splendid, new spiritual creation will fill limitless space everywhere with exultant, free beings, and I shall forever thenceforth be God and Father of all beings, world without end. And thenceforth there will be no end to this most blessed of states. There shall be one herd, one-fold, and one shepherd.'

'As to when all this shall be, in the number of earth years, this can never be determined. And even if I were to make known this number, you could not possibly grasp it.' (Gr II 63, 3-4)

The creation of the physical world is thus clearly interpreted in New Revelation as the field for redemption through divine love and compassion. The universe has been created to redeem the fallen spirits. The life sparks gradually loosened from Lucifer are according to God's wise plan taken step by step, i.e., through evolution, through the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms to the final goal which is man. 'The enormous numbers of fallen spirits, who fell with Lucifer and then were placed in the bonds of matter, as its carriers, all these classify the whole of creation in this universe according to spiritual content.' (Pr 317) "Spirit you have been, and spirit you shall become again." (Pr 121)

The great purpose of God is to lead all of mankind - whichever body in the universe they inhabit - along the path of salvation to spiritual rebirth and hence to God. The earth and its inhabitants have a very special and preferential role to play in this according to New Revelation. The road is inconceivably long, however, and can be full of torment for some.

'Man is the most highly perfected of the countless different creatures, the culmination of divine love and wisdom, destined to become a god himself." (Gr VII 141, 6) This is why Jesus said to the Jews: "Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are (potential, author) gods?' 'Now', New Revelation says, 'you are merely like embryos in the womb.'" (Gr III 180, 8) When God's final goal will have been achieved, the 8th Psalm will shine forth in its true radiance which now is still hidden: Yet thou hast made him little less than God and dost crown him with glory and honor.'

Having realized the full import of the highly spiritual message given in New Revelation, we shall also be able to understand the following words of Johannes Eckehart, the 14th century German mystic: 'The very life and nature of all creatures is nothing but their calling and hastening to God, from Whom they took their origin.'³

A vision of life unfolding as a whole, and a gradual, step by step, ascent, as described in great detail in New Revelation, may also be found in the work of the mystic Jakob Boehme (1575-1624) who, like Jakob Lorber, could not have known anything of evolution theories at that time.

During the third century, the greatest biblical scholar, Origen, also accepted the dogma of apocatastasis, the return of all things to their previous state. According to this, the soul leaves the place of purification again and punishment does not go on forever. 'Perfection will have been achieved,' Origen wrote, 'when all souls have found salvation in becoming angels. All creation returns to God.' 'The universal resolve to achieve salvation is a revelation of the all-compassionate God.'⁴ In

his *Contra Celsus* 92-97, Origen equated Adam with the primal unit of human nature, that fell from heaven in the beginning of time as a whole. Origen refers to the words of the prophet Joshua: 'Far indeed my soul has been wandering', continuing: 'Comprehend, therefore, if you are able, what are these wanderings of the soul, to continue on which she laments with sighs and sorrows. For, of course, for as long as she is wanderings insight into these things is halted and is veiled, only when she has reached her homeland, her peace, paradise, shall she be enlightened more truly on this, and see more clearly which has been the way and meaning of her wanderings.' ⁵

'Suddenly', the Catholic theologian and renowned author Hans Urs von Balthasar writes in his Origen - *Geist und Feuer*, (Spirit and Fire), 'insights come through like flashes of lightning, and these are among the most endurable yet also most forgotten in the history of Christian thought.' ⁶ 'But when the vessel shattered into a thousand fragments and the name of the Mater (Origen) was stoned and buried, the scent of the unguent escaped, filling the whole house.' ⁷

Apocatastasis again may be perceived in *Scivias*, the work of Hildegard of Bingen entitled *Know the Ways*. "Then I heard a voice saying to me: Paeons of praise shall be sung to the sublime Creator with untiring voice of heart and tongue, for through his grace he leads to the throne of heaven not only those upright and standing, but also those who have fallen and are bowed down" (Book 3, 13th vision).

Major figures like the scientist Edgar Dacque, Leopold Ziegler and others, have given a scientific interpretation of Jakob Lorber's revelations, though doubtless they did not know them. Dacque, for instance, wrote: 'The original form of man was metaphysically present, i.e., 'willed' by God, in early times when the first of the lower animals made their appearance. Although man only emerged as a full human being during the late ice age, he was yet present countless millions of years before that, in all living creatures.' ⁸

Leopold Ziegler also sees the mystery of man in its deeper aspects: 'History and historicity are indeed the true sphere of man, but this history proceeds from a nature-given basis of many other stages of life, all of them interrelated.'

The evolution of life described in New Revelation is an inconceivably long path of cosmogony and anthropogony, to bring to realization God's plan for the salvation of the spirits that have fallen away. The immeasurable depths of this act of salvation, connected also with the words we read in St. John's Gospel: 'And I, when I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to myself', are such that they can hardly ever be fully fathomed in this earthly life.

If we contemplate God's plan, to bring back, by that long route, all the spirits that have fallen away, bring them home to unimaginable bliss in the House of the Father, a prospect opens up a grandiose vision, the one and only one to befit the true nature of God, that is, of life. The story of creation as shown conveys a vision of the world that is of the spirit, revealing deep meaning, and letting the love and compassion of God shine forth brightly in the story of salvation."

The Great Cosmic Man - The big creation-man and his return.

Ref: Origin of Man from the Fallen First-Created Spirits by Jakob Lorber

God the Father is speaking: "Now that we have accompanied and illuminated the prodigal son from his rise to his fall in the eleventh hour and have also calculated the time and nearly determined the hour that must testify of his When your spirit awakens within you, you will perceive its voice in your heart like clear thoughts. To these you must carefully listen and heed them in your whole sphere of life, then you will provide your spirit with an ever-growing field of action. Thus, the spirit within you will grow to a man's size and pervade your whole soul and with it your entire material being. The downfall, consequently in the twelfth hour we are going to see where and how this prodigal son will once again return—humbled through and through—into the immense and grand house of the Father.

However, in order to understand this fully, it is not enough that we have looked a little through the world-mote called earth; but for this purpose, I have added and already mentioned tiny device in the—to you—conscious camera obscura of the spirit; and we once again take a somewhat broader view in this newly prepared chamber. I am telling you... **be prepared; because this sight will bring something before your eyes that until this time has come into no man's mind.** With the ability of this new device [the camera obscura], the tablet also becomes the receiver of a big picture, and as a result will be enlarged and assume a *vertical* instead of the former horizontal position.

Now look: Our device is operational. Direct your sight now onto the wide expanded tablet; and at once, you will recognize the large picture on the same tablet. This is the only possible way to place the endlessly long, stretched-out creation before your eyes within one picture.

Now: Look closely on the tablet; and as soon as I say the word Epheta, you will see the magnificent picture on the tablet. Now then, because your sight is directed at the tablet, I say: Epheta!

Now, what do you say to the picture? Exactly, on this blackboard you see nothing more and nothing less, than the clear figure of a human being, whose loins are only scarcely covered by some rags and whose hair, even with the shaggy appearance, trails from his head and covers half the body.

True, you will probably think, "there is nothing special to be seen in this picture, except that it is presented on this tablet in a very colossal form. Incidentally, such a picture could have been painted by a fairly skilled portrait painter with a whitish color on a black tablet"; and I can add nothing to that, except that—at first glance—your conclusion is correct. Seeing that you want to think a little deeper, you will probably soon recognize the shape of the prodigal son in this whitish figure.

But look, My dear children! The tablet is placed just a little too far for your eyes to see, so let us go closer to the tablet; for you have now seen the entire shape, therefore, we want to examine the color a little closer with which this figure was applied onto this tablet.

Now, we are at the tablet. Look: This fathom-wide shimmering area is one part of the foot of the entire figure. Take a close look and tell Me what do you discover [on the tablet]? Look very closely... What do you see? ... Right, you are discovering nothing but many small, closely linked-together, shimmering, tiny

globules. You know that this picture is not painted but is only a light-picture [an image] of an outer [natural] object.

In reality, what do you think these tiny globules are? See: I will not let you guess for very long, but if you think that these tiny globules are images of remote suns, planets, moons and comets, hear... I have to say to you: Children! Judge not too hastily, otherwise you will err tremendously! However, before I reveal the being of these minuscule globules to you, do your utmost to count these globules on one lentil-size spot! –

Now, are you finished? - Yes, yes, I already see, you seem to have difficulty with it since such shimmering dots on this existing lentil-size area are for you a hard to pronounce number, seeing it would clearly be more than a trillion. Now that you have familiarized yourselves a little with the color, I will tell you from which image such a tiny dot actually is. As already mentioned, not from a sun, nor from any other type of heavenly [global] body, but each tiny dot, or—as seen by your spiritual eyes as tiny globules—is nothing more and nothing less than the image of a shell globe.

Now we step back a little and again look at the entire figure. See: it is like a complete human-shape; and now that you have sufficiently looked at this figure, I am saying to you: This figure represents or describes out of and according to My eternal order—the universe; and therefore, it is, in reality, not visible in its form by anyone except Myself. In addition, a created spirit has never before seen this picture, as you have now observed it.

***The universe, seen from 'outside', is 'a perfect and complete human form' and 'can be seen in its kind by none accepts Me in this reality.'* (Hi I p. 312)**

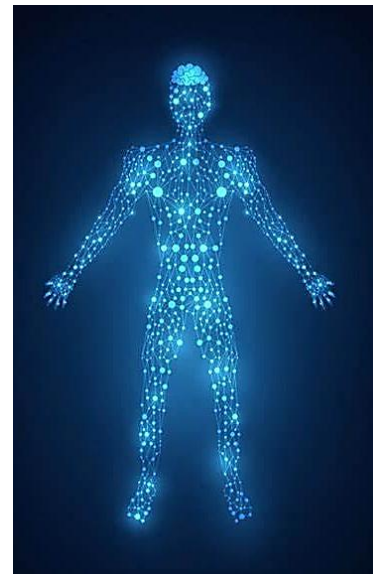
Note: [Expand the image of the Prodigal Son to see the cosmic web that holds everything together.]

Once again, I see the thoughts hidden within you. You would very much like to see your earth within this person. As long as the entire figure sparkles on the tablet, it is impossible to show you such. Nevertheless, wait just a little; see I am a very good optician, therefore I want to undertake a little optical variation in our camera, after which variation nothing will remain of this entire figure except a single tiny illuminating dot.

Now see: The figure is gone; already everything is in order. Again, let us step closer to the tablet and look for our tiny dot. Now: did you find it already? One by itself does not emit much light; but look very intensely, you will find it.

You must not look up there on the high stretched-out tablet, but look all the way down here, where earlier you have seen the left foot of the entire figure, in fact there at the very edge of the ball of the fifth little pinky toe. This tiny globule is this particular shell globe, in which your earth is also located.

However, in order to arrive at our earth, I must once again come over the tiny shimmering dot with My Epheta, and so I speak “Epheta!” Now look; how this tiny globule has now expanded and nearly takes in the entire large round form of the tablet.



See the countless illuminating minute dots shimmer through one another. Now, pick out your earth. In fact, you might not be able to find it out of the great immense number of shimmering little dots. Yes, I am saying to you, it would be a vain effort on your behalf since these minute dots that you see are again no suns, but they are entire regions of sun-worlds-universes.

Therefore, will I now once again pick out just the right minute dot and erase all remaining off the large tablet. Now, there is the selected minute dot; and in order to arrive more quickly toward our goal, I once again say "Epheta!" Now see: Our tablet is once again full of new shimmering tiny dots. Alone these illuminating minute dots are again no suns, but all are numerous sun-worlds-universes; therefore, it will not help us to find the earth here.

You must not look up there on the high stretched-out tablet, but look all the way down here, where earlier you have seen the left foot of the entire figure, in fact there at the very edge of the ball of the fifth little pinky toe. This tiny globule is this particular shell globe, in which your earth is also located.

Once again, I will select the right one from these minute dots and erase the remainder of this tablet. Now, there is the tiny dot. See, how lonely and faint it glimmers on the big surface! But now My Epheta!... And the minute dot should immediately become a larger expansion; therefore "Epheta!"

Now look: Our tablet is again full of many illuminating tiny dots. From out of all these trillion times trillion-minute dots, would you like to search for the earth? Here I have to tell you once again: save your effort; for again these minute dots are still no suns, but individual sun-regions; and this is what you understand as a so-called star-fog.

Just so that we arrive more quickly toward the goal, I am going to select the right minute little dot for you and all the remaining dots will be erased on the tablet; and at once add the "Epheta."

Now look on the tablet. Precisely, you are seeing a shimmering-dotted-cloud, which spreads horizontally over the entire tablet; it is seven times as long as it is wide. Now look toward the middle; we once again want to select such a small shimmering-dotted-cloud, and all the remainder will be removed from the tablet. – Now, as you can see, everything has taken place, and My Epheta has given this minute dot again its right configuration.

Now take a close look; you probably already recognize it. See: There in the middle is a small shimmering lentil size disc; see, it is the image of your sun; and take a closer look; the third shimmering dot from the sun on the left side downward is your earth.

I just need to enlarge the picture a little and you will recognize your earth at once; and so, I say: You earth-point arise, so that My observers will recognize you! And see how this point gradually expands and now has reached the actual diameter, which is adequate enough for you to recognize your natural dirty dwelling place.

Now that we have seen everything, let us once again return to our prodigal son. Look onto the tablet, once again our first figure flaunts itself on the same. Although now this figure is getting smaller and smaller; and see now it is only barely the size of a child; and look once again: now this child has also melted into a dot. However, look: On the right side of the tablet, another big image of a human being is starting to appear; and now, it is also in the middle of the tablet, and under his left

foot you also discover the previous shrunken minute dot, which is in the right proportion of its size to the size of this new picture.

What do you think this new picture represents? You might think, since you have more or less become acquainted with the big human being in the writings of [Emanuel] Swedenborg, that it is this big person. However, I say to you: You missed it by a mile! This person you see there, is nothing more and nothing less than himself-found-again prodigal son; however, not in his all-ness or completeness, but it is 'he' the [actual] prodigal son, who has found himself again in each and every individual born again [or re-born] person. Or said to you in more easily understandable words: He is the very least one in My new Kingdom, and here—presented to you—in the right proportion is this picture. This picture shows you the complete, full [spiritual] measure of a person, which is infinitely more sublime than the previously revealed limb-dissected and endlessly seeming universe in the shape of the prodigal son!

Now, if you heed this picture just a little, you might begin to grasp as to what the reason or nature of the return of the prodigal son is.

Do not think that this fallen Lucifer, who was revealed to you in the eleventh hour, is going to return as whole or complete. If such had been possible, truly, a material creation never would have taken place.

Instead, every single person who lives according to My Words and is born-again through the Word and through the salvation [or redemption], is this prodigal found again, and he will return into the immense [and glorious] house of the Father-[God]!

I am not saying this for nothing to you: In the immense [and glorious] house of the Father- [God]; because quite a large [and magnificent] house must be prepared for such a [purpose driven] multitude of [Christ-like] people; everyone can once again take residence with their Father.

Obviously, you recognize from all the preceding talks that it is clearly so; for does not each person in himself suffer in all wide-ranging tribulations, and is not everyone beaten as an individual [or for being his own person]? However, all these blows are directed at one and the same prodigal son.

However, if a person is beaten, is it not always true that only he who is beaten feels the pain, whereas the one who is not beaten often watches only too painlessly [and without a problem]? Alternatively, an entire nation is being mistreated on another continent, say, whether you have ever felt a whip thrashing on your skin? However, if someone dies, does he die for himself or for others? Or can you avow that somebody was ever born into the world for someone else? Or is My Salvation and My Word not just as imperative for each individual person, as for entire nations? And cannot each human being receive Me with his love and the living faith for himself, that I reside in him and he in Me?

If you now look at everything, could you, after all that, possibly make the ultimate assertion that I am less in one person than in all of them together?

However, when I have become one with a person and he with Me, say, is there anything else missing from the deliverance of the prodigal son in an individual person?

Has he not received and accepted everything in himself, who has received [or accepted] Me? Truly, every single person who is one with Me is more, yes, I say,

infinitely more than the great was in his for your inconceivable greatness; [this principle is shown through] applying your natural way of thinking!

See, each individual person for himself or herself will consequently be defined under this prodigal son, who is called Lucifer. And as an entire nation unites with Me, so will this entire nation likewise become only one human being with Me. Moreover, all people who ever lived on the earth and continue to live, when they have become one with Me, they too become only one human being in Me. In other words, everyone will be ensouled and enlivened in one and the same Holy Spirit of all love and all truth and all might and all power, and there will not be many [people] anymore, but [only] one; and one is not less than many, instead, all will be in complete and full union in Me. And many will not have more might and power than one, and one not less power than many, but everyone will live as [only] one [on its own but joint together], out of the same power and might of the Holy Spirit of all love and all truth out of Me!"

Follow Me

Ref: BD 4544 January 18, 1949: Book 52

Jesus is speaking: "Follow Me and the goal that has been set for you since the beginning will be reached by you on earth already. You have to make the effort to live a life of love which will bring you very close to the One Who is eternal love Himself. And if you now bear My life on earth in mind and for the sake of the act of Salvation appeal to Me for reinforcement of your will, you will also find it easy to live in love, for I will help you and constantly provide you with opportunities which enable you to live up to your will to love if you feel the urge to do so.



My life on earth was only a practical application of selfless neighborly love. And the result was the unification of the Father, the Eternal Love, with Me, so that I could use His strength and might, His light and wisdom like My own possession. I was permeated by His spirit, by His strength and by His light. And thus, everything was possible for Me since God Himself was working in Me. As a human being I demonstrated that it is not impossible to be filled by the divine spirit, that thus every human being is able to work the miracles and signs I performed, that the human being can shape himself such that he, as an image of God, can utilize all powers and thus also accomplish whatever he wants.

Follow Me, all of God's strength is at your disposal, He does not impose any restrictions on you, He gives without measure, and you may use everything He wants to impart because He loves you. Follow Me, live a life of selfless neighborly love and you will become perfect and be able to constantly enjoy God's love and blessing. I speak to you as a human being, just as I walked on earth as a human being, who equally had to attain divine strength through a life of love, and Who was also only able to accomplish the unification with the eternal Deity through love.

I will show you the path which you only need to travel in order to then also recognize the truth of My Word. Let yourselves be urged by Me onto this path, don't offer Me any resistance, try to do kind-hearted deeds and your strength will increase, your will to love will be stimulated, for love itself is strength and if you practice it,

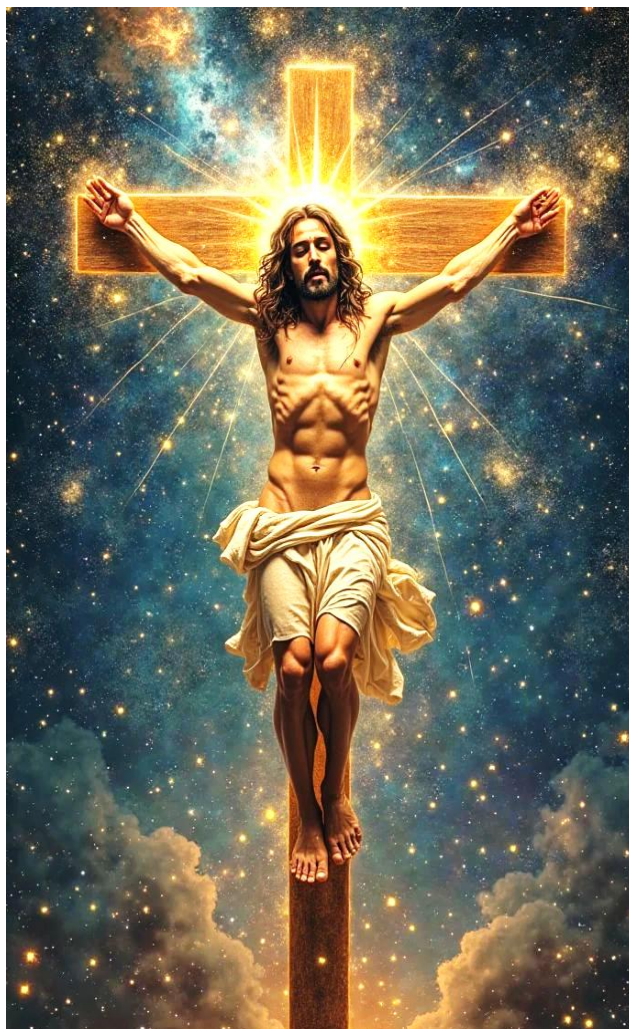
whatever you give will also flow back to you again as strength. Try it and let My Words touch your hearts, let yourselves be called by Me and follow Me. I Am the voice in the wilderness of your life. Everything around you threaten to wither away if you don't irrigate the arid area with the divine flow of love, if you don't develop all good instincts through love and increase the strength within you. Do not let My call go unheeded, take notice of it and bear in mind that I don't demand anything impossible from you, for I Myself as a human being had set an example for you as to what love and a human being's will can achieve. Follow Me, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity. Amen"

For a deeper presentation on The Primordial Essence of God visit:

www.AlphaAndOmegaOfCreation.org

Book section: Vol.1 The Secrets of Creation

The Blessing of the Cross



**(To drive away evil spirits, demons and
to strengthen the Soul)**

In the Name of the Father – who created me from His Love

And of the Son – who redeemed me from my sins

And of the Holy Spirit – who showers me with the Life-giving
water of Truth

Amen

This is the Voice of the Teacher

"It roars and caresses. It roars when it is addressed to those who do not want to be converted. It caresses when it speaks to those who, though imperfect, have the 'good will' to find God and his Word and, having found them, to sanctify themselves. For these it becomes the caress of a Friend and the blessing of Jesus."

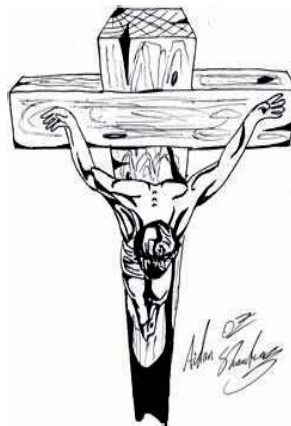
Ref: PMG V5:923

"Unfortunately, the world does not want to be saved. Only one in a thousand will be willing to know Me, and only one in ten thousand will really follow Me. And I will say even more. I will not be known even by My most intimate friends; To know means to love with loyalty and virtue." Ref: PMG Vol.1-46

As we enter into the period of the great tribulation, we need to hear the word of the Lord proclaimed clearly and forcefully like a clear trumpet. **If the bugle's sound is uncertain, who will get ready for the *battle*? (1 Cor 14:8). Who will be able to listen and act? Who will be able to say with Samuel, 'Speak, Lord, for your servant is listening?'** (1 Sam 3:9)

**Harden not your heart and be open to the voice of the Holy Spirit
prepare your soul now for the coming of the Lord**

**"I Am with you always
even unto the end of the world"**



Jesus is speaking: "And I say to you: 'Take,' do take this work and '*do not seal it*' but read it and have it read '*because the time is close*' and let those who are holy become holier. (John, Revelation, 22:10)

May the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ be with all those who in this book see an approach of Mine and urge it to be accomplished, to their defense, with the cry of Love: 'Come, Lord Jesus.'

I will always be with you because it is pleasant to Me to be with those who love Me." MV Vol5: 951